

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

PRESIDENT'S ADVISORY PANEL ON  
FEDERAL TAX REFORM

## EIGHTH MEETING

WEDNESDAY  
MAY 11, 2005

The Panel met in the National Transportation Safety Board Auditorium, 429 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Washington, D.C., at 9:30 a.m., Connie Mack, Chairman, presiding.

PRESENT

THE HONORABLE CONNIE MACK, Chairman  
THE HONORABLE JOHN BREAU, Vice Chairman  
THE HONORABLE WILLIAM ELDRIDGE FRENZEL, Panel Member  
ELIZABETH GARRETT Panel Member  
EDWARD LAZEAR Panel Member  
TIMOTHY J. MURIS Panel Member  
JAMES MICHAEL POTERBA Panel Member  
CHARLES O. ROSSOTTI Panel Member  
LIZ ANN SONNERS Panel Member

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

WITNESSES

RICHARD ARMEY	Co-Chairman, FreedomWorks
JIM BAKER	Chairman of Baker & Company, LLC
ROLAND BOUCHER	Chairman, United Californians For Tax Reform
DAVID R. BURTON	Partner, The Argus Group
ERNEST S. CHRISTIAN	Executive Director, Center for Strategic Tax Reform
CHRIS EDWARDS	Director of Tax Policy Studies, Cato Institute
EDGAR I. FEIGE	University of Wisconsin, Madison
STEVE FORBES	President and CEO of Forbes and Editor-in-Chief of Forbes Magazine
MICHAEL GRAETZ	Professor, Yale Law School
ROBERT HALL	Robert and Carole McNeil Senior Fellow, Hoover Institution, Stanford University
DAVID A. HARTMAN	Chairman, Lone Star Foundation
NORMAN G. KURLAND	President, Center for Economic and Social Justice
EDWARD J. McCAFFERY	Robert Packard Trustee of Law and Political Science at the University of Southern California, and the Visiting Professor of Law Economics at California Institute of Technology
CHARLES McLURE	Senior Fellow, Hoover Institution, Stanford University
DAVID S. MILLER	Partner, Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP
STEPHEN MOORE	President, Free Enterprise Fund
JOHN PODESTA	President & CEO, Center for American Progress
BARRY K. ROGSTAD	Former President, American Business Conference
PAUL WEINSTEIN, JR.	COO & Senior Fellow, Progressive Policy Institute
THOMAS A. WRIGHT	Executive Director, Americans for Fair Taxation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

PAGE

Opening Remarks by  
 Senator Connie Mack, Chairman ..... 4

Panel I: Value-Added Tax  
 Charles McLure ..... 28  
 Michael Graetz ..... 30

Panel II: Consumed Income Tax  
 Ernest S. Christian ..... 51  
 Barry K. Rogstad ..... 59  
 Edward J. McCaffery ..... 66

Panel III: Retail Sales Tax  
 Thomas A. Wright ..... 92  
 David R. Burton ..... 102

Panel IV: Reform of Existing Code  
 John Podesta ..... 129  
 Paul Weinstein, Jr. .... 137  
 Chris Edwards ..... 145

Panel V: Alternative Proposals for Reform  
 Jim Baker ..... 171  
 Roland Boucher ..... 181  
 David S. Miller ..... 190  
 David A. Hartman ..... 195  
 Norman G. Kurland ..... 200

Panel VI: Flat Tax  
 Robert Hall ..... 210  
 Stephen Moore ..... 219  
 Richard Armev ..... 229  
 Steve Forbes ..... 237

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

9:41 a.m.

CHAIRMAN MACK: Again, this may be very obvious. But for the last number of weeks, we have been spending our time trying to understand what people throughout the country have to say about the complexity of our present code, the problems with our present code.

Today we're going to start with a series of panels and hearings that are going to focus on alternatives to the present system. And as I said to some of the panel members, we've now concluded the easy part of our work. We're now going to get into the difficult part, making some meaningful decisions.

So anyway, that's just a kind of introduction. Also, we don't have the lights to be able to inform the panel that their time is running out, so I would ask each presenter to try to limit their remarks again to the ten minutes.

Our first panel will be on the value-added tax. And we will be hearing testimony from Charles McLure, senior fellow, Hoover Institution, Stanford University, and testimony of Michael Graetz, professor, Yale Law School.

I'm not sure which of you is going to go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 first? Charles, why don't you begin then.

2 And thank you both for your participation  
3 this morning.

4 DR. McLURE: Thank you, Senator Mack.

5 Senator Breaux, members of the panel, as  
6 you know, our tax system is a mess. You can perform a  
7 valuable service by helping us fix it.

8 I'll speak to you about the credit method  
9 value-added tax, which I think can be part of a  
10 sensible solution to our problems.

11 I have prepared a couple of slides to  
12 present an overview of things I am going to talk about  
13 and things in the appendix that I know I won't have a  
14 chance to talk about.

15 The credit method value-added tax is the  
16 most commonly used tax on consumption throughout the  
17 world. It is levied by approximately 150 countries  
18 worldwide, including all 25 members of the European  
19 Union. The credit method value-added tax has many  
20 political and administrative advantages over other  
21 indirect consumption taxes such as the subtraction  
22 method value-added tax, which is commonly known as the  
23 business transfer tax, and the retail sales tax.

24 Japan is the only country that I know of  
25 that uses the subtraction method value-added tax, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly the only one in the OECD.

2 Forty-six of the states, including the  
3 District of Columbia, and nine Canadian provinces,  
4 levy retail sales taxes. But this is a form of tax  
5 that is not used in any other evolved country.

6 What I have here is a slide that provides  
7 a simple example that I will use to illustrate the key  
8 features of the value-added tax. I'll call this the  
9 benchmark example. And the arrows here show what's  
10 going on.

11 In the top slide, they show that a farmer  
12 grows wheat and sells it to a miller for \$300. The  
13 miller grinds the wheat into flour and sells it to a  
14 bakery for \$700.

15 And then finally the baker bakes bread and  
16 sells it to the consumers for \$1,000.

17 The value added, calculated in line three,  
18 is simply the difference between sales and purchases,  
19 \$300, \$400, and \$300 in the three stages. And the  
20 total value added in the three stages is \$1,000 in the  
21 value of sales to consumers.

22 Line four tells you how a business  
23 transfer tax would be calculated. It is just 10  
24 percent of the number in line three, that is, 10  
25 percent of value added as calculated by subtracting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 purchases from sales.

2 The value-added tax is sometimes described  
3 this way, but that's not the way it's actually done in  
4 the real world. The real world value-added tax is  
5 what's shown in lines five through seven.

6 This shows that if there is a 10 percent  
7 tax on sales at each stage, but the seller is allowed  
8 a credit which reduces his tax, the tax he has to  
9 remit, by a credit for the amount that he's paid on  
10 sales. So in other words the subtractions leaves you  
11 again with a net value-added tax liability of \$30, \$40  
12 and \$30, just as in line four, the total of 100 is in  
13 line four. The results are identical in this  
14 particular simple case, but is not the same in more  
15 complicated examples.

16 Now, finally, an idealized retail sales  
17 tax that applies only on sales to consumers would give  
18 you exactly the same result, which is \$100 of tax.

19 So it is common to say that in their pure  
20 forms the three taxes would yield the same result, a  
21 taxation of consumption. But it's important to note  
22 that the value-added tax and retail sales tax are  
23 transactions-based taxes. They are levied on each  
24 sale. They are commonly stated separately.

25 The business transfer tax is an accounts

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 based tax. It is not and cannot be levied on each  
2 sale. You could I supposed state it on each sale if  
3 you wanted but what you would be doing then is  
4 basically credit method by the back door.

5 In its pure form the business transfer tax  
6 taxes slices of value added, that is, sales minus  
7 purchases. This means that there's a tremendous  
8 incentive to try to get those slices exempt, and that  
9 I think makes it politically vulnerable.

10 Notice under a retail sales tax the tax  
11 collector gets only one bite at the apple. That is,  
12 if you don't get the money there, you don't get it.

13 By comparison, under the business transfer  
14 tax and value-added tax, much of the tax is already  
15 collected before the last stage, and that helps in  
16 case of evasion at that last stage.

17 And under the value-added taxes, invoices  
18 must be used to support input credits.

19 What I want to do now is to distinguish  
20 between zero rating and exemption, something that a  
21 lot of people probably don't understand exists. And  
22 this slide is going to be used to show the effect of  
23 the exemptions and zero rating at the last stage.  
24 That might be sales to consumers, or it might be  
25 exports.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And in both cases, both the exemption and  
2 zero rating, the baker's sales are not taxed - the  
3 baker being the last stage. But under exemption, the  
4 baker is not in the system. What that means is that  
5 the baker is not allowed credit for tax on purchases.

6           And I use the arrow in my slide, the dashed arrow,  
7 red in this case, to show that the credit is missing.

8                   And so what you see is that the last  
9 stage, the value added at the last stage is not taxed.

10           But you still collect the tax on the first two stages  
11 under the exemption.

12                   Now, by comparison, if you have zero  
13 rating of the last stage, that baker is in the system.

14           The baker gets a credit for the tax that's been paid  
15 on sales. In this case gets a refund. This should  
16 say minus 70 in the bottom on the last column. And  
17 gets the money back. And when you add those lines up,  
18 you get zero.

19                   In other words, the exemption or zero  
20 rating totally eliminates the tax on sales at the last  
21 stage. And this is the reason a zero rating and not  
22 exemption is used for exports, because you want to  
23 make sure that exports enter world markets free of  
24 tax.

25                   Now, we want to move back one stage and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say, well, what if it's not the baker's sales but the  
2 miller's sales that are either exempt or zero-rated?  
3 Again, in either case, there's no tax on the sales,  
4 but if the miller's sales are exempt, the miller is  
5 out of the system and doesn't get credit for any tax  
6 paid on inputs.

7 And therefore, what you can see if you  
8 look at line six on the right-hand side, the total tax  
9 is \$130, not \$100 as in the benchmark example.

10 What this means, of course, is that the  
11 exemption of intermediate stages increases tax, it  
12 doesn't decrease it. Ordinarily we think exemptions  
13 save money. They don't in this case, because you have  
14 a break in the chain of input credits.

15 The key economic effect is what we call  
16 cascading. That is you have multiple taxation of  
17 value added, and that creates economic distortions  
18 including discrimination against the exempt sectors,  
19 and incentives for self supplies.

20 The key political effect is that  
21 intermediate producers are going to be very hard to  
22 exempt. They don't want to be exempt.

23 Now, by comparison, if you look at zero  
24 rating, the situation there is that the miller does  
25 get credit for the \$30 of VAT paid on the wheat, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 therefore, gets the money back, and that last line,  
2 what you see is that the result is \$100, just as in  
3 the benchmark case.

4 What this means, one of the key  
5 conclusions for a value-added tax, is that only this  
6 tax at the last stage matters if you have zero rating  
7 or a difference of rates early on.

8 The key economic effect is that there is  
9 no cascading and no distortion of the type that you  
10 get with exemptions, and the key political effect is  
11 that intermediate producers are indifferent to zero  
12 rating. They may not mind it, but they're certainly  
13 not going to push very hard for it because it doesn't  
14 do them a lot of good.

15 The next slide simply summarizes what I  
16 said in the last two, so I'll move on and ask, well,  
17 how do you choose between exemption and zero rating?

18 Well, that depends on your objective. If  
19 what you want to do is to eliminate tax, as you would  
20 for export, you'd have to use zero rating. If you  
21 want to eliminate tax for example on the sales of  
22 necessities - not necessarily a good idea - you would  
23 need to have zero rating. Exemption would reduce the  
24 tax, but only on the last stage.

25 Similarly, if you wanted to take the tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 off of purchases by non-profit organizations, you  
2 would need to allow them zero rating; that is, they  
3 would get refunds.

4 Now there is a question of, what about  
5 small businesses? Many countries exempt small  
6 businesses for administrative reasons. I doubt this  
7 will be necessary in the United States. After all the  
8 states do collect retail sales taxes from fairly small  
9 businesses.

10 But here you face a dilemma, because zero  
11 rating does not eliminate the administrative burden.  
12 They would still be in the system. Exemption  
13 eliminates the administrative burden, but it leaves a  
14 tax burden on them. Because as we just said,  
15 exemption increases taxation unless it occurs at the  
16 final stage.

17 So what you need to do there, if you're  
18 going to have the exemption for small business, you  
19 would certainly want to make registration and normal  
20 treatment optional.

21 A lot of people talk about international  
22 issues. It is easy to provide border type adjustments  
23 for value-added tax. This is done throughout the  
24 world. You simply zero rate exports, and you apply  
25 the tax to imports.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The destination basis of the value added  
2 would per se be neutral. It wouldn't make much  
3 difference. But if on the other hand you used the  
4 value-added tax to lower the income tax rates, you  
5 would have substantial international repercussions.  
6 You would have more excess foreign tax credits. U.S.  
7 income tax would look more like a territorial tax.  
8 Investment in the United States might be encouraged.  
9 And there would be pressure on foreign countries to  
10 lower income tax rates.

11           I think we'd all say that sounds pretty  
12 good. But I think we might want to worry about using  
13 revenues from all these taxes to totally replace the  
14 corporate income tax. Because that would have massive  
15 international disruptions, and I don't think it should  
16 be done except in the context of an international  
17 agreement to do that.

18           Now in concluding, I want to say a bit  
19 about --

20           CHAIRMAN MACK:     Could I get you to say  
21 that again? Make your comment again.

22           DR. McLURE:    I think that it would not be  
23 advisable to eliminate the U.S. income tax in the  
24 absence of international agreement - that is unless  
25 everybody would do this. Because it would have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 massive international repercussions, things that we  
2 could hardly even imagine, if we just eliminated our  
3 tax and left the rest of the world with theirs.

4 Now what I want to do in conclusion is to  
5 just talk briefly about the choice between direct and  
6 indirect forms of consumption taxes.

7 What do I mean by direct and indirect  
8 forms of consumption taxes? Well, an indirect tax  
9 doesn't allow - it can't be personalized. It does not  
10 allow for the circumstances of the consumer.

11 By comparison the direct tax, such as the  
12 flat tax or consumed income tax can be personalized to  
13 allow for the circumstances of the consumer.

14 And that's both the good news and the bad  
15 news. The good news is you can personalize it. It's  
16 bad news because that's what creates the complexity of  
17 our current income tax. And believe me, if you had  
18 more of those, they would be just as complex as the  
19 current tax.

20 Now what I've done here is to say, okay,  
21 we have different forms of consumption taxes,  
22 different forms of - there is direct taxes, and we  
23 have transaction-based indirect taxes, and the  
24 accounts-based business method value-added - business  
25 transfer tax.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And the question is, should we, could we,  
2 use either of these taxes as a total replacement for  
3 the federal income taxes? Could we, should we, use  
4 them as partial replacement for the federal income  
5 taxes to provide a different source of revenue? Not  
6 necessarily additional revenue, but additional source  
7 of revenue.

8           And my conclusion is that it might be  
9 possible to use one of the direct taxes as a total  
10 replacement. It wouldn't make sense to have that as a  
11 partial replacement, because then you'd have both that  
12 type and the existing income tax.

13           My real conclusion though - well, first  
14 let me say, I think it's not a good idea to use the  
15 business transfer tax for either of these purposes  
16 because it's simply inferior to the credit method  
17 value-added tax.

18           I think the retail sales tax probably  
19 can't be levied at the rate that would be necessary  
20 even for partial replacement.

21           This leads me with which I think is  
22 something that really should be considered carefully,  
23 and what Professor Graetz will talk about, and that is  
24 the possibility of using the credit method value-added  
25 tax as a partial replacement for the federal income

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax.

2 Now that could take the form of an across-  
3 the-board reduction in the income taxes, but that  
4 would leave you with all the complexity you have now.

5 You wouldn't gain much.

6 On the other hand if you adopt Professor  
7 Graetz' proposal, which basically would use the value-  
8 added tax to replace revenue from the income tax on  
9 the vast majority of American individual taxpayers,  
10 you would have very substantial simplification, and  
11 frankly, that's the way I think you should go.

12 Thank you.

13 MR. GRAETZ: Thank you, Senator Mack, and  
14 thank you, Senator Breaux, and members of the Panel,  
15 for inviting me to be here with you today. And let me  
16 begin by wishing you good luck on the task ahead of  
17 you. You've certainly got a challenging assignment.

18 I want to talk about a proposal. But I  
19 begin where you began, with the problems of the  
20 existing income tax. You've heard a lot about that,  
21 so I won't repeat them for you. But on the left-hand  
22 side of the slide we've got complexity, difficulties  
23 of administering the tax, the growth in the AMT, what  
24 I call chicken soup which is the Congress and the  
25 president have begun using the income tax the way my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 mother used chicken soup, which is as a solution for  
2 any problem that ails the country.

3 And I think as long as we have an income  
4 tax that applies to the masses, the temptation to use  
5 the income tax for education credits or long-term care  
6 or whatever happens to be the problem of the day will  
7 continue.

8 And in the last bullet there is that the  
9 American public has become cynical, particularly the  
10 youth, about complying with the income tax.

11 The summary of that slide for me is that I  
12 am very skeptical that you can fix the income tax. We  
13 tried that in '86, and I think we've gotten in a  
14 position we're in, and we would again.

15 The second slide is just my favorite  
16 slide. I just always use it. It's the number of  
17 words in the Internal Revenue Code and in the  
18 regulations. I won't linger over this one, but the  
19 Internal Revenue Code is now at least four times  
20 longer than "War and Peace" and considerably harder to  
21 read.

22 I want to now turn to a proposal that I  
23 have been advancing to fix the system. It has got  
24 four pieces, and the first piece is to pare back the  
25 income tax.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I am fond of describing it as, instead of  
2 repealing the Alternative Minimum Tax, let's repeal  
3 the regular income tax. You repeal the regular income  
4 tax. You then increase the AMT exemption to \$100,000  
5 for a married couple, \$50,000 for singles, and you  
6 index that exemption so we never find ourselves back  
7 in the position we're in today.

8 You lower the AMT rate to a flat 25  
9 percent rate. You permit appropriate deductions for  
10 income-producing activities. There need to be some  
11 changes there. And the payoff on this is that you  
12 eliminate 100 million income tax returns, about 150  
13 million people will file no returns. For them April  
14 15th will just be another day.

15 The marriage penalty will be eliminated.  
16 Deductions for home mortgage interest and charitable  
17 contributions, as the president has suggested, will be  
18 retained. And incentives - and I think this is very  
19 important - incentives for both retirement plans and  
20 health insurance provided by employers would be  
21 retained.

22 The second piece is to clean up the  
23 corporate income tax. I would lower that rate to 25  
24 percent. The same rate that would apply to  
25 individuals. I would more closely align book and tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accounting, and allow Congress to make only the  
2 adjustments that it desires from book accounting.

3 I would consider replacing the foreign tax  
4 credit with a territorial system in order to eliminate  
5 the barrier of repatriation to the U.S. of foreign  
6 earnings.

7 I think that we should greatly simplify  
8 small business taxation by having a unified flow-  
9 through regime, and perhaps, more cash accounting.

10 And I think that book tax conformity is  
11 really the only way we can solve the tax shelter  
12 problem that has so plagued the corporate tax.

13 When these two changes are made - and this  
14 I think is a very important slide - what you see is,  
15 under the proposal, the U.S. would have income tax  
16 revenues as a percent of GDP of 4.1 percent, about a  
17 third of what we have had until just recently, and  
18 less than a third of the income taxes around the  
19 world.

20 We have not taken advantage of our status  
21 as a low tax nation. By keeping our income taxes high  
22 and our consumption taxes low, we have really  
23 frittered away that advantage. And the idea of this  
24 proposal is to make the U.S. income tax among the  
25 lowest in the world.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The next question, well, where do you get  
2 the revenues to do all this? And the answer is piece  
3 three, which is a credit method value-added tax of the  
4 sort that Charlie was just talking about.

5           By my calculations, you need a rate of  
6 about 10 to 14 percent -- I think the 13 to 14  
7 percent is more realistic - to do what I've just  
8 suggested. So you would enact a 14 percent let us say  
9 value-added tax such as that that is used throughout  
10 the world.

11           I would insist that the VAT be visible,  
12 that it be shown on each sale by all consumers, so  
13 people know how much tax they're paying.

14           I would exempt small businesses, but as  
15 Charlie suggests, you let them come in if they want to  
16 opt in to the system.

17           And with the value-added tax, Joel Slemrod  
18 testified before this commission or this panel that  
19 compliance costs were about a third of what they were  
20 under the income tax.

21           I spoke to a fellow, international person  
22 at Ernst & Whinney. He tells me that five percent of  
23 their tax people work on the value-added tax in  
24 Europe, even though it collects more than half the  
25 revenues.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           About 20 percent or so of the  
2 administrative costs are attributable to a value-added  
3 tax.

4           If you look at the next slide, you'll see  
5 that now as a percentage of GDP the U.S. is extremely  
6 low compared to the rest of the world on consumption  
7 taxes. So what we're doing is, we're having income  
8 taxes that are comparable to the rest of the world,  
9 and consumption taxes that are much lower.

10           The next slide shows that with the 14  
11 percent rate, and the average sales tax rates in the  
12 states, we would be under this proposal comparable to  
13 the value-added taxes in the OECD and less, a little  
14 less, than they are in the EU.

15           And as I say, we would then be comparable  
16 in consumption taxes, and have a much lower income  
17 tax, than the rest of the world.

18           The fourth and final piece of this  
19 proposal is that you need to do something when you go  
20 to consumption taxes to both replace the earned income  
21 tax credit and to protect low and moderate income tax  
22 payers from a tax increase.

23           And any movement away from an income tax  
24 to a consumption tax will require an adjustment of  
25 this sort, although not all of the proposals have such

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adjustments.

2           What I would do is replace the earned  
3 income tax credit with a payroll tax offset for low  
4 wage workers, and allow employees to get back in the  
5 form of a payroll tax refund some of the taxes that  
6 they're paying in the form of value-added taxes.

7           I think this retains the EITC work  
8 incentives. It eliminates the marriage penalties of  
9 the EITC. It recognizes the contributions of non-  
10 custodial parents to their children's financing. And  
11 has other advantages. It doesn't affect their Social  
12 Security benefit.

13           Let me sum up by saying that this next  
14 chart will show you the number of returns, tax  
15 returns, under this plan as compared to current law.  
16 You'll see that we go from 133-1/2 million returns  
17 down to 35-1/2 million returns, eliminating about 100  
18 million returns. The number of returns that would  
19 come into the IRS would be lower than the number that  
20 they received in 1946.

21           Now of course they would continue to get  
22 information returns, and those are not shown here.

23           Let me just summarize and conclude with  
24 the advantages of this plan. First, elimination of  
25 the 100 million tax returns will reduce compliance and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 administrative costs and eliminate the cynicism that  
2 has been generated by income tax complexity.

3 This system would lower taxes on saving  
4 and investment for everyone. Eliminate it for most  
5 people. And thereby stimulating economic growth and  
6 creating additional jobs for American workers.

7 Unlike the current tax, this system  
8 eliminates all marriage penalties, something Congress  
9 has tried but has been unable to do.

10 Fourth, and I think this is very  
11 important, by combining taxes used throughout the  
12 world, this system facilitates international  
13 coordination and fits well within existing  
14 international tax and trade agreements.

15 Many of the ideas that have been advanced  
16 are for taxes that are untested throughout the world,  
17 and I agree with Charlie's position. That is, if  
18 you're going to go to these radical changes, I would  
19 describe them, you really need to do that with  
20 international coordination.

21 Here, all I'm doing is picking up taxes  
22 that are common throughout the world. You can have  
23 confidence that a credit method value-added tax will  
24 produce the revenue that's estimated. I think it's  
25 very hard, for reasons that Charlie has gone through,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to have that same confidence about a business transfer  
2 tax or a subtraction method value-added tax.

3 Fifth, this is an easy transition. Since  
4 I don't eliminate the income tax entirely, you avoid  
5 all the transition issues that have so plagued the  
6 Nunn-Domenici proposal and others.

7 You unburden the IRS. The IRS will be in  
8 a position to do its job and deal with the high income  
9 and corporate returns.

10 And I think this is a stable system. I  
11 think with fewer Americans filing tax returns there is  
12 less temptation for political tinkering, and the  
13 international capital mobility, and I suggest a  
14 supermajority voting requirement would keep this a  
15 stable system.

16 It's very hard for me to imagine someone  
17 standing up on the floor of Congress and saying, well,  
18 let's bring back those 150 million taxpayers into the  
19 income tax. Yet in fact this system resembles the  
20 system that we had prior to the Second World War,  
21 where you had a consumption tax on the masses. It was  
22 a bad consumption tax in the form of tariffs.

23 We now know throughout the world how to  
24 levy a good consumption tax, an effective consumption  
25 tax, in the form of a value-added tax. And you would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have an income tax on only a relatively thin slice of  
2 Americans.

3 There is a revenue table in there which  
4 shows revenue effects. I won't go through that, but  
5 it's in the chart. It shows that this is a revenue-  
6 neutral proposal.

7 And let me conclude by just making one  
8 comment, and that is that this is a very flexible  
9 proposal. That is, I have described how I would deal  
10 with the income tax. But as I understand it, the  
11 president requested that this panel come up with an  
12 option that would reform the existing income tax.

13 Let me say this. Whatever option you come  
14 up with, if you add a value-added tax, you have the  
15 opportunity to take 150 million people out of the  
16 income tax, and to lower the income tax rates by about  
17 10 percentage points.

18 So this is a system which is flexible and  
19 would go with any income tax reform that this panel  
20 would recommend.

21 Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

22 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you for the  
23 presentation. And I'm going to turn to Jim first.

24 MR. POTERBA: Thank you both very much.  
25 Let me raise an issue that both of you touched on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which is the choice of various VAT options. I know  
2 you both favor a credit-invoice approach to both the  
3 tax rate and the VAT. I just want to explore that a  
4 little bit further. Is it your sense that the  
5 subtraction method is something which is essentially  
6 unworkable as a scheme we should think about for the  
7 United States in considering VATs or just further the  
8 credit-invoice to the subtraction method?

9 PROFESSOR GRAETZ: Well let me give an  
10 answer, and then I'll let Charlie answer it, because  
11 he's looked at these more than I have.

12 I think there are a couple of problems  
13 with the subtraction method VAT. I think it's subject  
14 to the difficulties that Charlie has pointed out; I'll  
15 let him expand on those, both exports and not  
16 collecting the tax at various stages.

17 I looked briefly at the Japanese statute,  
18 which is always cited as the only example of a  
19 subtraction method. It looks to me much more like a  
20 credit method. They use invoices and so forth. I  
21 think they've moved more toward a credit system.

22 The advantage that a lot of people seem to  
23 think the subtraction method VAT has is that because  
24 it's based on accounts, it looks like an income tax.  
25 And the main difference, or at least one of the main

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 differences, is that capital purchases are immediately  
2 written off instead of depreciated under a subtraction  
3 method VAT.

4 So this is an idea that you can have  
5 something that looks like an income tax, but it's  
6 really a consumption tax.

7 For me the difficulty with that is, it's  
8 not stable. All it will take is to reintroduce  
9 depreciation, and you're right back into an income  
10 tax. And we saw in 1981, we were very close with the  
11 investment tax credit and the depreciation rules to  
12 something equivalent to expensing, and in 1982 and  
13 through 1986 you went back to deductions for  
14 depreciation.

15 So I think that if you want to go to a  
16 consumption tax, there is a tried and true way to do  
17 it. It's used in 150 countries throughout the world.

18 We couldn't among us name 150 countries throughout  
19 the world. You can be sure that many of their  
20 administrative systems are quite rudimentary, once we  
21 get past the first 30 or 40. You're getting into some  
22 fairly basic administrative systems. And yet they're  
23 able to collect this tax.

24 And so for me it's take what works rather  
25 than something new.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Charlie.

2 DR. McLURE: Yeah, I think that's a very  
3 good question that the panel needs to pay a lot of  
4 attention to.

5 Back in 1987, when I wrote my book on the  
6 value added tax, I distinguished between a naïve and  
7 sophisticated versions of the subtraction method  
8 value-added tax. And what I thought of as the naïve  
9 version is simply one where you subtract purchase and  
10 sales, and pay taxes on the differences. In other  
11 words, your taxing slice is a value added.

12 I think it's pretty fair if you do that.  
13 That's kind of a godsend for lobbyists. They couldn't  
14 ask for anything better than something where we said  
15 we're going to tax slices of value added. Now you go  
16 up to the Hill and see if you can get your slice  
17 exempted.

18 And so I think that's a really bad idea.  
19 And also, if that ever happened, how would you know  
20 what the types of adjustment would be for  
21 international trade? How much should you collect on  
22 imports? How much should you rebate on exports?

23 If not everything was fully taxed at the  
24 same rate, then those rebates shouldn't be allowed,  
25 and those before-tax adjustments shouldn't be allowed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at the full rate.

2 And believe me if you tried it our trading  
3 partners would go berserk, if, say, they thought that  
4 there was actually eight percent embodied in exports,  
5 and we were doing back end. They would not think that  
6 was a good idea.

7 And so one could try to avoid that problem  
8 using what I call the sophisticated value-added tax -  
9 subtraction method value-added tax. And basically  
10 what that would be would be to say, okay, okay, you  
11 can only subtract purchases on which you have paid the  
12 value-added tax. You can't subtract purchases on  
13 which you haven't paid the value-added tax.

14 Okay. So what that means is that  
15 basically you've recognized the problem with the  
16 subtraction method, and you're trying to mimic a  
17 credit method value-added tax.

18 In which case I would say, well, why don't  
19 you just do what everybody else does? What everybody  
20 else does is not necessarily always right, but in this  
21 case it is right. And I think to see the insanity of  
22 this approach, consider the situation if you have a  
23 foreign tourist that comes to the United States and  
24 buys something important enough that they'd like to  
25 get the tax back, as opposed to if you buy something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say in Europe.

2 Okay, they go down and they say, well, we  
3 don't state the value-added tax separately on  
4 invoices, because after all, this is a subtraction  
5 method value-added tax. But if we stated it  
6 separately, this is how much it would be.

7 Now that sounds an awful lot to me like  
8 stating it separately. So why don't you just state it  
9 separately, get on with it and do what the rest of the  
10 world does.

11 PROFESSOR GRAETZ: Could I make one other  
12 observation? And that is, just to pick up on one  
13 thing Charlie said, we do not have a large country  
14 like the United States with the subtraction method  
15 VAT. It's clear that you cannot do border adjustments  
16 if you allow a deduction for wages, which is what the  
17 flat tax and what some CBIT related alternatives that  
18 have been bandied about would do. So which means that  
19 you are not exempting exports, and you are not taxing  
20 imports, which is, I think, one of the key advantages  
21 of a value-added tax. And I think American businesses  
22 are going to be very unhappy with a tax that is not on  
23 a destination basis - a consumption tax that is not on  
24 a destination basis like the rest of the world.

25 The interesting question is, and it's not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 answered, is whether under the GATT or WTO there would  
2 be a challenge to a subtraction method value-added tax  
3 even if you did not have a deduction for wages, and  
4 how that challenge would come out. And we don't know  
5 the answer to that question. They haven't challenged  
6 Japan, but as we know, the European Union has been  
7 more willing to bring challenges against the U.S. than  
8 they have against Japan.

9 CHAIRMAN MACK: Beth, we're going to go to  
10 you next. But let me just ask you if you could to try  
11 to keep the responses short, just because of time. We  
12 have lots of people who want to ask questions.

13 MS. GARRETT: Yes, thank you very much.

14 Michael, how much of your plan turns on  
15 the single rate? Although I guess there are really  
16 two rates, the zero bracket and then the 25. If a  
17 second rate was introduced what do you lose by that  
18 marriage penalty, really is one thing that comes to  
19 mind. And how important is having the payroll tax  
20 credit rather than just getting rid of the payroll tax  
21 and using the money for the entitlement programs  
22 directly?

23 PROFESSOR GRAETZ: Well, the flat rate  
24 does solve the marriage penalty problem, which I think  
25 is important but others may think it's less important.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Obviously you could have more than one  
2 rate with the AMT, and value-added taxes around the  
3 world have more than one rate.

4           I think one rate is better, and I think  
5 keeping that rate low is important. But there's  
6 nothing inherent in the plan that doesn't accommodate  
7 two rates.

8           I would not take on the payroll tax. I  
9 think that there are just too many issues that are  
10 raised when you take on the payroll tax directly,  
11 given the whole question of financing social insurance  
12 back here, and Social Security, and how you're going  
13 to do that and trust funds and the like.

14           So I'm doing something with the payroll  
15 tax, but I'm keeping it in place, and leaving this  
16 adjustment there really as a way of not adding to the  
17 difficulties.

18           I think I've set out a difficult enough  
19 task without adding the payroll taxes, but that's a  
20 judgment others might differ with.

21           MS. GARRETT: Thank you.

22           DR. McLURE: I would just say that it  
23 seems to me that it's quite ingenious to keep the  
24 payroll tax in place and allow an adjustment to the  
25 payroll tax for low income individuals, rather than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 keeping the earned income tax credit, and children  
2 credit, all that stuff in place.

3 I think there is a lot to be said for  
4 making this as neat and simple as possible.

5 MR. ROSSOTTI: Professor McLure, could you  
6 talk a little bit about how you would deal with  
7 financial services under the VAT, and in particular  
8 since in the U.S. we have a very heavy use of consumer  
9 credit in financing many things in the U.S., how you  
10 deal with issues where somebody buys a car on  
11 financing terms. And the ability for people who are  
12 selling the car to manipulate how much is shown as  
13 interest versus how much is shown as discount.

14 DR. McLURE: Well, the treatment of  
15 financial services is one of the most important  
16 issues. And this is one where I may not be able to be  
17 really brief, although there is this table here in the  
18 handout which does say what you'd really like to do is  
19 to treat financial services like everything else.  
20 That is, I'm not talking about lock boxes. I'm  
21 talking about financial services where the value of  
22 the service is not charged for separately; it's  
23 included in the spread say between interest rates.

24 The conceptual credit approach, of course,  
25 would be to not tax the business part, but to tax the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 part that accrues to individuals and the service they  
2 get. The trouble is, you can't do that because there  
3 are no transactions attached, and so the alternatives  
4 is either to exempt them, zero rate them, or what I  
5 describe as a hybrid.

6 And of course the exemption means, if you  
7 had an exemption it'd be a terrible idea. It would  
8 break the chain of credit in the way we described  
9 earlier with regard to the miller. And what that  
10 means is that U.S. financial institutions would have  
11 to bear that burden.

12 Now that is the way it's done in Europe.  
13 But it's interesting that the province of Quebec, when  
14 they put in their value-added tax, they broke from the  
15 federal value-added tax, and they said, we don't want  
16 these services, we don't want the folks in Montreal -  
17 or not Montreal, in Toronto - to be able to compete  
18 more favorably.

19 And so they actually zero rate financial  
20 services. Now the trouble with zero rating financial  
21 services is, it gets the business part right, but it  
22 undertaxes the services provided to individuals.

23 And so what the hybrid does, which I think  
24 could be administered, would be to use the  
25 conceptually right treatment, either tax them at a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 zero rate - I'm sorry, zero rate those sales to  
2 business, those services to business. It means there  
3 is no tax. But you exempt the transaction with  
4 households, again, no tax.

5 But what this would ultimately mean would  
6 be that you would not allow input credits for the part  
7 of the financial institutions' costs attributable to  
8 providing services to households, only the part  
9 attributable to providing services to businesses.

10 Obviously, that's a complication, but I  
11 think it would work.

12 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Thank you, Mr.  
13 Chairman, and thank the panelists. It was a very  
14 enlightening presentation, and a good explanation.

15 I guess the two questions that I would  
16 have, maybe in combination, would be the criticisms  
17 we've heard is that it's such an easy tax to increase.

18 And I wonder if you could maybe comment on  
19 the experiences of other countries that have the  
20 value-added tax. Is there a tendency to increase the  
21 rates easily or frequently?

22 And secondly, if you could comment just on  
23 another point, and that is the question of  
24 progressivity, I mean obviously many people would say  
25 lower income people have to spend a great deal more of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what they earn on consumption, and therefore this is  
2 not going to be very progressive, as one of our  
3 charges happens to be for the president.

4           Could you comment on both of those?

5           PROFESSOR GRAETZ:    Senator Breaux, if I  
6 could begin, both of these questions really get at the  
7 reason that I am arguing that you should use the  
8 value-added tax revenues to provide a very large  
9 exemption. I say 100,000, I'd be happy for it to go  
10 even higher, a \$100,000 exemption from the income tax.

11           And I start with a level of value-added  
12 tax, if you remember that chart, that would put the  
13 U.S. right up immediately about where the rest of the  
14 world is today. I think we're really at the ceiling  
15 of where value-added taxes can reasonably go in this  
16 18-19 percent range.

17           Obviously if you took a value-added tax as  
18 some had suggested of five percent and added it on for  
19 this or that in America, my view would be that you are  
20 going to have a value-added tax of 14 percent before  
21 long, and you won't have used it to pay to simplify  
22 the income tax or to get rid of income taxation.

23           So I think that if you're going to do  
24 this, you ought to do it large. Do it large at the  
25 beginning. Use the money to buy as much

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 simplification and exemption of the income tax as you  
2 can. Get as many people out in the system, get the  
3 rates down as low as you can under the income tax, and  
4 then that would be a stable value-added tax rate.

5 With regard to the distributional  
6 question, I think you have to be very careful with any  
7 consumption tax proposal, not just a credit method  
8 VAT, but these other moving-toward-consumption tax  
9 proposals, to deal with the distributional issues on  
10 the middle class and low income people.

11 I've done that through a payroll tax  
12 investment. I thought about the elderly. I think  
13 that the elderly are greatly advantaged, again, under  
14 my proposal, because their pension income has not been  
15 taxed. And it would not ever be taxed once you have a  
16 \$100,000 exemption for people with income in  
17 retirement up to \$100,000 which is the vast majority  
18 of people.

19 So they're getting an income tax  
20 reduction, and they might get a Social Security  
21 benefit increase. And so I think with these two  
22 pieces of it, I've really taken care of the middle  
23 class.

24 But I think it's an issue you really have  
25 to be attentive to.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. McLURE: I would simply add to that  
2 that the way not to do it is to exempt necessities or  
3 zero-rate necessities, which is done in some  
4 countries.

5 You can see on the slide why you wouldn't  
6 want to do it. I won't take our time. But I think  
7 that you just don't need it as long as you have these  
8 other offsets.

9 On the money machine problem, that's one  
10 that I worried about for a long, long time. Because  
11 it's certainly true that European countries have  
12 higher government spending than we do.

13 But they had high government spending  
14 before they adopted the value-added tax. And let me  
15 say, what they did was basically replace really  
16 horrible forms of sales taxes, basically gross  
17 receipts taxes on everything, every time a transaction  
18 occurred, they taxed it. They replaced those with  
19 value-added tax, which gives you credit if you weren't  
20 paying tax. And so they improved their taxes, they  
21 didn't raise them.

22 And I don't think there has been a clear  
23 trend that shows that those tax burdens have gone up  
24 over time because of the value-added tax. I think it  
25 is a concern, but I think again that Michael dealt

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with the potential pretty well.

2 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you very much,  
3 gentlemen, for the splendid testimony.

4 Looking at Mike's graph on the top of page  
5 two showing the unseemly increase in the number of  
6 words and pages of the Internal Revenue code, I note  
7 that three members of the panel participated in what  
8 seemed to be the wildest period of growth.

9 So perhaps you are lecturing to the  
10 unwashed or the unwashable.

11 PROFESSOR GRAETZ: I won't take that as a  
12 question.

13 MR. FRENZEL: Take it as a comment. But I  
14 do want to follow up on John's comment and your reply  
15 about the distributional effects on various income  
16 levels.

17 From your reply I take it that you believe  
18 that your system has, as you presented it, is a shot  
19 at rough justice, but it actually has not been reduced  
20 to the usual Washington shorthand of burden per  
21 quintile of income.

22 DR. McLURE: That's correct, although I do  
23 believe it to be roughly distributionally neutral.

24 I think in order to be distributionally  
25 neutral at the top of the income scale, you have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 retain an income tax. That is, these proposals for a  
2 flat rate of tax on either income or consumption, or  
3 to replace the income tax entirely with a sales tax or  
4 a value-added tax would clearly shift the burden down  
5 the income from the top end.

6 And so I think that - I mean my goal in  
7 designing the proposal was to be both revenue neutral  
8 and roughly distributionally neutral.

9 Obviously this proposal will benefit  
10 savers as compared with spenders. But in terms of  
11 income up and down the scale, I believe it to be  
12 roughly distributionally neutral, because the top end  
13 would pay both the income tax and the consumption tax,  
14 and the low end would be freed from the consumption  
15 tax through these offsets.

16 MR. FRENZEL: If it were shown that the  
17 top end seemed to be doing a little better, would you  
18 suggest an adjustment for it, Charlie, would you?

19 PROFESSOR GRAETZ: You could broaden the  
20 base of the income tax, if that were a problem. I  
21 don't know what you mean, a little better. When  
22 you're making this kind of change, my view is if they  
23 did a little better, they're going to do it largely  
24 because they're saving, that is, because they're not  
25 paying as much of a consumption tax.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And if they do a little better because  
2 their savings are higher, my instinct would be that  
3 the benefits of this kind of change so far outweigh  
4 that problem that I wouldn't worry about it very much.

5           But I would urge that if you're going to  
6 worry about it, solve it by broadening the base rather  
7 than raising the rates. I would try and keep these  
8 rates low.

9           MR. FRENZEL: Thank you. Are you inclined  
10 to agree?

11          DR. McLURE: Yeah, I think so. First, let  
12 me say that 25 percent rate may be misleading.  
13 Because remember that on the off chance that someone  
14 who has over \$100,000 actually spends some of it, they  
15 are going to be paying that value-added tax too. So  
16 you take something right out of the first dollar over  
17 \$100,000, they would be paying 25 percent plus if they  
18 spend all of that they're going to pay another 10  
19 percent on say the 75 left over after tax.

20          So it's up about 32-1/2 or so. So it's  
21 not a low rate.

22          MR. FRENZEL: Thank you very much.

23          MS. SONNERS: You talked about the  
24 comparative tax rates here in this country relative to  
25 many others.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           You talked about tax rates around the  
2 world, and compared ours under that proposal to add it  
3 on top of the corporate income tax to the rest of the  
4 OECD.

5           Instead of just looking at comparability  
6 from a tax rate perspective, talk a little bit if you  
7 could about impact on business behavior as well as  
8 economic growth in those countries that have adopted a  
9 value-added tax in top of an income tax.

10           And then the second part of that question  
11 would be using Italy as an example, the problems of  
12 noncompliance and how that is being attacked, and how  
13 we would want to consider that, to the extent we  
14 consider this as a proposal.

15           PROFESSOR GRAETZ: I really don't want to  
16 go back to my point, which is, what we would be doing  
17 in the U.S. is coming down to a low income tax as a  
18 percentage of GDP, and putting our consumption tax  
19 where other people's consumption tax is.

20           And by lowering the corporate rate, and  
21 lowering the tax on businesses, and I would go lower  
22 if I could with the rate, depending on how the numbers  
23 work out, I think the U.S. becomes a very attractive  
24 place for investment, compared to the way it is today.

25           So I think it actually advantages U.S.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 businesses around the world. And if the corporate tax  
2 is simplified, which I think is important - that is, I  
3 did mention ways to simplify the corporate tax - I  
4 think it is simplified by, for example, starting with  
5 book income, and then allowing only those adjustments  
6 that Congress chooses, that you can get some of the  
7 compliance costs out of the income tax by having a  
8 lower rate, and having a closer connection between  
9 book and tax income, and eliminate the advantages of  
10 these tax shelters in the corporate form, which is  
11 where a lot of the action has been over the years.

12 As for compliance, I'll let Charlie say  
13 something about the Italian experience. I think these  
14 are taxes that you could collect.

15 DR. McLURE: Let me respond to the first  
16 one. You asked about business behavior.

17 I think one thing that is very important  
18 is, if we lowered our corporate income tax to 25  
19 percent you would see a flood of taxable income coming  
20 into this country. If you have your choice whether  
21 you'd like to be taxed say at 35 percent somewhere  
22 else or 25 here, you would use all the usual  
23 techniques, all the transfer pricing, to shift income  
24 in and deductions out. You can bet that Canada would  
25 react almost immediately to lower their tax rate in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 order to prevent that from happening, because as you  
2 know, when we sneeze they catch cold.

3 As far as VAT and business behavior, I  
4 think it doesn't have much effect. When you think  
5 about it, nobody ever talks too much about the effect  
6 of the retail sales tax imposed by the states. To the  
7 extent that they do, they talk about the effects that  
8 occur because the retail sales taxes are so bad, that  
9 is, they don't allow exemptions for purchases by  
10 business, and they don't tax services.

11 Well, the value-added tax taxes services  
12 and allows a credit for all tax paid by business.  
13 Totally neutral, and therefore, you wouldn't have  
14 those problems. So I think --

15 CHAIRMAN MACK: But that's kind of a non-  
16 issue.

17 DR. McLURE: Oh, the noncompliance, I  
18 think actually the Italians are doing better. But  
19 since I didn't expect this question, I didn't prepare  
20 for it. But I think the IRS can handle a value-added  
21 tax. I mean if the Germans and the French and the  
22 British and the Malaysians and the Colombians and the  
23 Chileans do it, I think we can.

24 MR. LAZEAR: I have two quick questions  
25 for you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           First, all tax systems obviously create  
2 distortions. What are the largest distortions that  
3 you would see associated with an add-on VAT? And in  
4 particular, think about the income tax component of  
5 it. The VAT part is neutral with respect to present  
6 and future consumption, but the income tax part is  
7 not.

8           And if you had, say, a 25 percent tax on  
9 income, would that create a significant distortion on  
10 saving and investment?

11           Second, you talked about simplification.  
12 Although it's true in your plan that you would  
13 eliminate 80 percent of the tax filers, the complexity  
14 tends to be associated with the high income  
15 individuals.

16           Would there be an elimination of  
17 complexity there? And what about on the business  
18 side? Do you get simplification there? Because you  
19 still have the corporate income tax and some of the  
20 other aspects associated with that.

21           PROFESSOR GRAETZ: Well, remember, as part  
22 of this, I'm urging a great simplification of the  
23 business side, particularly for small businesses, but  
24 also for larger businesses. I think that needs to be  
25 a piece of what you're doing here, and I think it's an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important piece of it.

2 I disagree, by the way, with the idea that  
3 the complexity resides for high income individuals.  
4 If you're talking about the 150 million people who are  
5 filing returns with incomes below \$100,000, the  
6 majority of them are all using tax return preparers.  
7 That's where the free education credits are. That's  
8 where child credits and personal exemptions are,  
9 saving accounts for this or that.

10 And so there is a huge amount of  
11 complexity on the average American these days. And so  
12 I would urge simplification of any income tax that  
13 remains. But for me, the key is getting the rate down  
14 so that it produces fewer distortions.

15 I think that in terms of your economic  
16 question - what's the effect on the economy? - the  
17 chart that shows how low our income taxes would be  
18 compared to the rest of the world tells the tale.

19 That is, it is the income tax which is  
20 causing the distortion on the savings-consumption  
21 margin. Consumption taxes and payroll taxes both  
22 cause distortions on the work-leisure margin. And by  
23 getting the income tax down as low as this idea does,  
24 you greatly helped economic growth and eliminated or  
25 reduced greatly the distortions that now exist.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. McLURE: I think I would agree that  
2 obviously distortions occur in income tax, and they  
3 will be there unless you do something about it. But  
4 they will be a lot less important at the lower rate.

5 The big distortion probably is in the  
6 savings consumption choice, and it seems to me that  
7 for Michael's tax at the top of the income  
8 distribution, that could either be a pure income tax,  
9 a pure consumption tax, or something in between.

10 And given our history, I think it probably  
11 would be either something in between, or maybe one of  
12 the new proposals for a tax, a direct consumption tax.

13 One needs to think about which of the two  
14 alternatives, consumed income tax, or the flat tax,  
15 would work better in that environment where only high  
16 income people were subject to it, and they may be in  
17 one year and out the next. I think those have crucial  
18 implications, and I think I know which one we'd want,  
19 although we haven't thought about it too much in  
20 advance.

21 I agree with Michael on the complexity.  
22 The earned income tax credit is extraordinarily  
23 complex. And if we eliminate that thing, it would be  
24 a great boon.

25 Also I think the nice thing about my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proposal of using the payroll tax offset is that you  
2 eliminate this phenomenon of the tax anticipation  
3 loans, where people who shouldn't be borrowing, and  
4 can't afford to pay the high interest rates are  
5 nonetheless doing it, in order to get that money from  
6 the federal government that the government should have  
7 had to start with.

8 I think this is a tremendous advantage if  
9 you can go that way.

10 CHAIRMAN MACK: Mike, I want to follow on  
11 with your comment about the importance of getting the  
12 rate down.

13 Twenty-five percent sounds appealing, but  
14 the reality is that individuals would not only be  
15 paying the 25 percent rate, I'm talking about the  
16 folks left on the income tax, but they'd also be  
17 paying some portion of the remaining income, the 15 or  
18 14 or 13 percent VAT.

19 So where is the real advantage?

20 PROFESSOR GRAETZ: Well, let me just be  
21 clear about how the income tax works.

22 Everybody gets the \$100,000 exemption.  
23 And people continue to get deductions for home  
24 mortgage interest and charitable deductions and so  
25 forth. So they're paying a very low average rate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 until you move fairly high up above that \$100,000  
2 number in terms of what their average rate of tax  
3 would be.

4 And I would keep retirement savings  
5 incentives in the tax. I'm a little concerned about  
6 moving beyond that so that retirement savings and all  
7 other savings are created the same, because I think  
8 you may create problems in terms of people not having  
9 enough at retirement if you move in that direction.

10 But so you have a lot of room in that  
11 income tax. We're paying low average rates, and then  
12 you're paying the value-added tax, until you get up to  
13 very high rates. To which my answer is, well, they're  
14 now paying 35, 36 percent rates, and it's a marginal  
15 rate on incomes taxes. It's causing distortions in  
16 the savings-consumption tradeoff, and it's better to  
17 have these two instruments with low rates, let the  
18 savers pay less, than it is to have one tax carry the  
19 whole freight.

20 And I also want to say that I think if you  
21 keep the individual tax rate at a 35 or 36, whatever,  
22 37 percent number, whatever it needs to be in order to  
23 produce the revenue you want, and it then becomes very  
24 difficult to have a corporate rate that is  
25 significantly below that. Because the corporation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then becomes a tax saving or tax sheltering device,  
2 and we had the accumulated earnings tax, and all sorts  
3 of other things to guard against this in our history.

4 And the real pressure throughout the world  
5 is to lower corporate rates, because that's where the  
6 competition from capital is.

7 And so I think being able to get our  
8 corporate rate and our individual rate down, you know,  
9 as I say, I think if the numbers work out, you might  
10 be able to get a little lower. And if you get lower,  
11 I would be for it. But I think you can get to a 25  
12 percent rate. I think it's a big advantage.

13 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you very much. That  
14 concludes the panel. Thank you very much for your  
15 participation.

16 We'll take just a minute or two to get set  
17 up for this next panel, so just bear with us.

18 (Whereupon, at 10:41 a.m. the  
19 aforementioned matter went off the record, the return  
20 on the record at 10:41 a.m.)

21 CHAIRMAN MACK: We will now start the next  
22 panel with Ernest S. Christian, executive director,  
23 Center for Strategic Tax Reform; Barry Rogstad, former  
24 president, American Business Conference; and Edward J.  
25 McCaffery, Robert Packard Trustee of law and political

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 science at the University of Southern California.

2 Delighted that you all three are with us.

3 I'd like to just make one comment again from a timing  
4 standpoint. Each panelist should not feel compelled  
5 to answer every question that is raised.

6 For example if I direct one towards  
7 Ernest, the other two don't necessarily have to  
8 respond as well.

9 So from a timing standpoint I would urge  
10 that.

11 Mr. Christian, we will go with you first.

12 MR. CHRISTIAN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.  
13 I appreciate being here. It is always a pleasure to  
14 talk about tax reform.

15 It seems as though I've spent the last 25  
16 or 30 years talking about tax reform.

17 Real tax reform is not about dramatic  
18 proposals, Mr. Chairman. Real tax reform is about  
19 dramatic accomplishments.

20 I think we've reached the point in the  
21 long road to tax reform where we are directing  
22 ourselves toward real accomplishment.

23 Therefore, step one on the road to tax  
24 reform should be, first year expensing for business  
25 capital equipment, immediate enactment of that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Immediate enactment of universal savings  
2 and investment accounts that will permit all Americans  
3 to save and to become owners, the true American dream.

4           This relief from double taxation achieves  
5 80 or 90 percent of the economic goals of even the  
6 most comprehensive tax reform proposal that you're  
7 likely to hear about today and tomorrow.

8           In addition these two simple changes to  
9 the current code, within its familiar framework, can  
10 readily be made revenue neutral, without even counting  
11 feedback revenues from growth, and certainly without  
12 doing anything radical that risks disrupting the  
13 economy during a transition, or risks tearing the  
14 social fabric.

15           I would emphasize that it is  
16 extraordinarily important to avoid changes which upset  
17 that fabric, such as excluding large numbers of voters  
18 from the tax rolls, such as creating two different  
19 classes of Americans, some who pay income taxes, and  
20 some who are referred to as the masses and who only  
21 pay some hidden form of sales tax - a dangerous idea.

22           Next slide we see that the elimination of  
23 double taxation is the core principle - double  
24 taxation on savings and investment is the core  
25 principle of nearly all tax reform proposals. Some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are experimental, and some have uncertain side  
2 effects.

3 In contrast, first-year expensing has  
4 predictable results based on experience, some quite  
5 recent experience.

6 Universal savings accounts are patterned  
7 after the familiar Roth IRA, familiar to almost all  
8 Americans, and familiar to all members of Congress.  
9 After all, the name of the game is to get tax reform  
10 enacted into law.

11 Why go searching for some new magic elixir  
12 with unknown results? Universal savings accounts  
13 reward work and first year expensing get the job done.

14 Expensing allows deductions up front, and  
15 therefore decreases the cost of capital equipment.  
16 Depreciation in contrast postpones deductions,  
17 requires companies to prepay tax, and therefore  
18 increases the cost of capital equipment.

19 As we see from both the chart and the  
20 graph, the 10-year nominal revenue loss from expensing  
21 is roughly \$750 billion.

22 We also see from the chart that the  
23 present value in year one is \$603 billion. We should  
24 keep that in mind, that difference in mind.

25 Thus, a one-time offsetting revenue gain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in year one of \$603 billion would pay for expensing,  
2 the nominal cost of expensing over a 10-year period.

3 A universal saving account is like a Roth  
4 IRA, except that it is unlimited and not restricted to  
5 retirement savings. Deposits are made out of current  
6 year after-tax earnings.

7 A universal savings and investment account  
8 will function much like a brokerage account. People  
9 may withdraw or add money whenever they wish. Because  
10 these accounts are funded with after-tax savings,  
11 withdrawals are not taxed. For the same reason,  
12 interest, dividends and gains on investments inside  
13 the account are not taxed.

14 The pattern of revenue losses from  
15 universal savings accounts is the opposite of first-  
16 year expensing. Because no up front deduction is  
17 allowed for deposits into the account, the revenue  
18 loss is small in the beginning and builds up slowly  
19 over time.

20 The combined revenue cost for expensing  
21 and universal savings and investment accounts can and  
22 should be paid for in a familiar and non-radical way.

23 First, in order to do that, you will need  
24 to expand the universal savings and investment account  
25 concept to allow the owners of existing investment

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 portfolios to transfer those stocks and bonds into a  
2 universal savings and investment account.

3 Second, you should require those people to  
4 pay a voluntary toll charge - and they will do it - to  
5 pay a voluntary toll charge for the privilege of  
6 transferring existing savings in the form of financial  
7 assets into those universal savings and investment  
8 accounts.

9 Many tax reform proposals that you have  
10 heard about or will hear about automatically and  
11 without charge exclude from additional tax all future  
12 dividends, interest gains, and so forth on existing  
13 savings, as well as new savings. After all, most  
14 existing savings has already been taxed, in most cases  
15 numerous times.

16 But then those proposals go on to make up  
17 the revenue loss elsewhere in the code, often in a  
18 radical manner.

19 I think it is better to pay for this  
20 transition cost on old savings, so to speak, in a  
21 traditional manner with a voluntary toll charge. In  
22 addition I suggest that everyone who has tax deferred  
23 savings today in a 401(k) plan or other similar  
24 arrangements be given the option of paying a toll  
25 charge, a realistic toll charge, for converting those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax-deferred plans to the yield exempt Roth IRA of  
2 retirement savings.

3 How much is available that might be  
4 transferred to universal savings accounts? We see  
5 from some Federal Reserve data that approximately  
6 \$21.4 trillion of liquid financial assets, roughly  
7 speaking, are out there and eligible to be transferred  
8 or converted.

9 The theory of this toll charge is as  
10 important as its amount. Economists tell us that a  
11 share of stock is worth the discounted present value  
12 of the future stream of dividends and gains that the  
13 market predicts it will produce.

14 Under current law the owner of a stock is  
15 required to pay a 15 percent tax on those future  
16 dividends and gains, and because the value of a stock  
17 is equal to the present value of the future stream,  
18 current law in effect imposes a 15 percent tax on the  
19 value of stock, on capital.

20 If, however, the share of stock is put  
21 into a universal savings and investment account, the  
22 owner will not have to pay tax on the stream of  
23 dividends and gains in the future, and therefore, the  
24 implicit 15 percent tax on the value of the stock that  
25 would exist today is removed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I suggest that in exchange for removing  
2 that 15 percent tax on the value of the stock a one-  
3 time voluntary toll charge of 10 percent of the value  
4 of the stock is appropriate.

5 Now in the next slide, we see a simple  
6 example. I'm not going to read that example. It is  
7 straightforward and quite understandable I believe.

8 The main point is that Mr. Jones in this  
9 example would be strongly motivated to pay a \$10 toll  
10 charge for putting his stock in the universal savings  
11 and investment account.

12 The rule of thumb illustrated by the  
13 example is that one ought to be willing to pay \$10 in  
14 exchange for \$17. That seems to make sense.

15 Therefore, there should be quite a bit of  
16 transfer of existing savings into universal savings  
17 and investment accounts and payment of toll charge.

18 We have experience with toll charges. The  
19 American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 allows U.S.  
20 companies to repatriate accumulated foreign-source  
21 income upon payment of a 5.2 percent toll charge.

22 Indications at the present time, pending  
23 some clarifications under Treasury regulations  
24 indications are that about 50 percent of the eligible  
25 amount will pay the toll charge and be repatriated.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In those cases where the assets are  
2 liquid, and the repatriation is more clearly  
3 advantageous to the company, pending regulations, the  
4 rate of repatriation is likely to be close to 100  
5 percent.

6           Since 1997 we've had experience with toll  
7 charges on people converting Roth IRAs. There's been  
8 quite a bit of conversion in spite of the fact that  
9 the toll charge is extraordinarily high, and the  
10 ability to convert a 401(k) to a Roth IRA is very  
11 restricted as to those who are eligible.

12           CHAIRMAN MACK: If I could get you to wrap  
13 up here if you could.

14           MR. CHRISTIAN: Yes.

15           Therefore, I think we have a reliable  
16 mechanism in terms of budget impact. The slide shows  
17 that we have a net present value, budget impact, with  
18 a 10 percent toll charge, would pay for expensing, pay  
19 for the universal investment account, and would leave  
20 \$140 billion left over.

21           With a 12 percent toll charge and a 75  
22 percent transfer rate, everything would be paid for,  
23 and there would be more than \$800 billion left over.

24           I'm not giving you a precise revenue  
25 estimate, Mr. Chairman, but I am suggesting that this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mechanism does work. I am suggesting that within this  
2 framework the Treasury's expertise, and the expertise  
3 of the financial community can come up with an optimum  
4 toll charge rate which will produce a substantial  
5 amount of conversion and transfer.

6 And I am suggesting that we have before us  
7 the option of a simple, effective, revenue neutral  
8 approach to tax reform that can be enacted and will  
9 work. And I hope you will include it in your  
10 recommendations.

11 Thank you very much.

12 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you.

13 And Barry, should we go on to you next?

14 DR. ROGSTAD: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

15 And good morning. I appreciate very, very much the  
16 opportunity to appear before this panel to discuss  
17 with you the simplified USA tax, SUSAT for short.

18 The generic SUSAT framework directly deals  
19 with a great concern that the panel has been  
20 discussing in the past about the role of the tax code  
21 in impeding the nation's economic growth. I won't go  
22 into those.

23 The SUSAT framework as it now is is  
24 developed and written into the code is a vast  
25 simplification of the code that reduces the size of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the code to a small fraction of its present size,  
2 which is straightforward in its presentation, and I  
3 think most importantly in an issue that I want to  
4 underscore, it's the income tax system that's  
5 understandable to all users. Next slide.

6 SUSAT consists of two parts: a portion of  
7 the tax is collected at the business level, where  
8 income is produced; the remainder of the tax is  
9 collected when received at the household individual  
10 level.

11 Let me highlight a couple of points on the  
12 business side if I may.

13 The simplified USA tax treats all  
14 businesses alike. There is no distinction between the  
15 corporate and the non-corporate form.

16 It lowers tax rates dramatically. It  
17 provides for first-year expensing of business  
18 equipment; helps to level the playing field in that  
19 export income is excluded under the business tax base.

20 And because of its territorial approach, foreign  
21 source income is excluded in the SUSAT business tax.

22 The provision of territory also allows  
23 for the option of an import tax to be imposed, and  
24 significantly in contrast with our current business  
25 tax system, there is a wholesale elimination of a host

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of special provisions.

2 On the individual side, first and  
3 foremost, SUSAT provides an unlimited ability of  
4 individuals to save at any level and for any purpose  
5 through the pattern now known, the familiar pattern  
6 known as the Roth IRA. It is in fact an unlimited  
7 Roth IRA.

8 No longer are taxes paid twice under this  
9 system. It has the capacity to maintain the current  
10 treatment of certain itemized deductions which this  
11 panel has called for in particular charitable giving  
12 and home mortgage interest.

13 It also, in its generic structure, has set  
14 up a deduction for human capital, in the form of a  
15 post-secondary education deduction allowed for each  
16 individual, and it lowers and flattens the tax rates,  
17 but at the same time preserves the progressivity of  
18 the current income tax system.

19 Let me turn to how it works. It involves  
20 only a few steps in the tax calculation. The basic  
21 corporate income is from revenues and domestic  
22 operations, from which is deducted export income.  
23 Also deducted are all purchases from other businesses,  
24 inventory, equipment, and services.

25 On that tax base is applied tax rates of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eight and 12 percent. The eight percent rate applies  
2 to the first \$150,000 of business income. That is  
3 simply the tax, together with the rates, the tax  
4 liability of the business.

5 Business also under this proposal receives  
6 a tax credit for the employer-paid payroll tax.

7 I want to note the distinction between the  
8 business tax under the simplified USA tax from current  
9 code. In particular there was no deduction for wages  
10 paid, and there is no deduction for interest paid.  
11 What this provides for, then, is that equity and debt  
12 financing are now treated equally under this system,  
13 and wages along with all other returns to capital are  
14 now taxed exactly alike.

15 Now, as I said, it's a two-tiered tax,  
16 with wages and interest and dividends partially taxed  
17 at the business level. Those factor payments now flow  
18 through to the individual household level where wages,  
19 interest, dividends, sale of stock, and also other  
20 assets, form the taxable income. The generic SUSAT  
21 applies rates of 15, 25, and 30 percent. Those are  
22 illustrative. We also incorporate the provisions of  
23 current code to have a 15 percent rate on dividends  
24 and gains.

25 Treatment of savings is important here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That's the revolution on the household side. Under a  
2 universal Roth, which is the provision that satisfies  
3 the unlimited savings provision here, there is no  
4 deduction for the amount saved, but once deposited  
5 into a Roth account, returns on that saving in the  
6 forms of interests and dividends is forever outside  
7 the tax system.

8 SUSAT as it's presently formulated does  
9 allow for a continuing deduction of traditional IRAs,  
10 401(k)s, et cetera. There are other deductions as  
11 well to the individual and the family living allowance  
12 we call it, which is an exempt amount. And there are  
13 in addition to those individual deductions there are  
14 allowances for home mortgage interest, charitable, and  
15 the secondary education deduction I mentioned.

16 If I may I'd just like to mention the  
17 origins of SUSAT for a minute, because I think it's  
18 important. SUSAT and the whole USA framework is a  
19 distillation of a bipartisan process that's gone on  
20 for almost 15 years. It was originally started by  
21 current Senator Pete Domenici, former Senator Sam  
22 Nunn. In 1991 they were chairs of something called  
23 the Strengthening of America Commission. And they  
24 worked over the next four years to develop their  
25 unlimited saving allowance USA tax proposal.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I think their guidelines were very  
2 meaningful. First and foremost they made the decision  
3 that we ought to do this within the current framework  
4 of the understandable income tax. They said we needed  
5 to follow a proven intellectual pedigree, and the core  
6 framework that we relied on all the way through was  
7 the well known ideas of David Bradford.

8 Mr. Chairman, I would respectfully suggest  
9 that we'd love to have him here with us today, all of  
10 us.

11 Thirdly, they wanted to ensure bipartisan  
12 support and involvement throughout the process. And  
13 from my standpoint what that really means is that they  
14 demonstrated a good tax policy, good tax principles  
15 lead to good politics.

16 And finally the framework was always one  
17 of revenue neutrality and progressivity. I should  
18 note that in fact Congressman English, who was part of  
19 this process, introduced what is known as the  
20 simplified - what I'm talking about today - the  
21 simplified USA tax into the House in 1998.

22 A word on why simplification, if I may.  
23 The original USA tax was in the genre of a consumed  
24 income framework. Within that approach you had a  
25 deductible unlimited. As Michael Graetz even pointed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out earlier, it led to complications, and those  
2 complications were, how in fact do you deal with  
3 what's known as old savings.

4 And there were transition kinds of  
5 questions, and we developed all kinds of accounts for  
6 old, new savings, net, gross saving, et cetera, and it  
7 did get complex.

8 The introduction of a Roth IRA that we've  
9 been talking about here eliminates all of that  
10 complication, and I think is what really makes the USA  
11 tax framework now workable, understandable to the  
12 American people. And that is really the revolution,  
13 and why we're emphasizing similar simple USA tax.

14 In summary I would advance to you that the  
15 USA tax as simplified is a technically correct and  
16 usable and understandable approach to tax  
17 restructuring. There is really nothing new about it.

18 It works with all the pieces that we've been  
19 discussing in the tax code for years. And I would  
20 suggest to you, if you look at what people might  
21 interpret as progress in the income tax system over  
22 the last 10-15 years, we're moving it inexorably in  
23 this direction.

24 Again, I want to emphasize as others have  
25 that preserving the income tax structure eliminates

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the need for a whole new level of mechanisms and  
2 administrative bureaucracy. It does address all of  
3 the criticisms of the current code, and we think lends  
4 itself to drastically reduce taxpayer mistrust and  
5 greater understanding. And I think it has proven  
6 bipartisan appeal.

7 For all of those reasons, and some others  
8 I hope we can talk about in the Q&A, I would  
9 respectfully suggest that the simplified USA tax is  
10 worthy of the panel's full consideration.

11 I thank you for time to speak with you.

12 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you, Barry.

13 And Ed, we'll go to you next.

14 PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: Great. Thank you,  
15 Mr. Chairman and panel, for doing all the work you've  
16 been doing over these many months.

17 I'm a teacher. I'm a law professor out at  
18 USC and Cal Tech, and I'm going to teach in my 10  
19 minutes here. I've written a book called Fair Not  
20 Flat, and that has more details.

21 To begin with last words, I think a lot of  
22 tax is about timing. And it's time to get the fair  
23 timing of tax done right. In America we tax people  
24 when they work, when they save, when they marry, when  
25 they give, and when they die. And I think these are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wrong times to tax. I think we should tax people when  
2 they spend, and only when they spend.

3 That leads me to talk about a consumed  
4 income tax, and I'm really going to talk about a  
5 traditional David Bradford-style consumed income tax.

6 From where we are, we can get there very  
7 simply. We place all savings accounts on the  
8 traditional IRA models, the 401(k) model. We have an  
9 unlimited deduction for savings. We remove all limits  
10 on the contributions to and withdrawals from such  
11 accounts, and then very importantly, I think the fatal  
12 flaw, really in the Nunn-Domenici 1994-1995 proposal  
13 was the failure to include debt in the tax base. You  
14 have to include debt in the tax base, as you do under  
15 a sales or spending tax.

16 Those three steps: unlimited traditional  
17 IRA accounts, no limits on contributions to or  
18 withdrawals from, and the inclusion of debt - gets us  
19 to the promised land of a consumed income tax.

20 Once we do that, we can repeal capital  
21 gains preferences, repeal the gift and estate tax, and  
22 repeal the corporate income tax for the reason that a  
23 consumed income tax does tax the yield to capital for  
24 reasons I'm about to explain.

25 The next slide I want to back up and talk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about some traditional tax policy, and where  
2 traditional tax policy has gone awry. There are three  
3 types of comprehensive individual tax: an income tax;  
4 a prepaid consumption tax; and a post-paid consumption  
5 tax. The post-paid consumption tax is also known as  
6 the consumed income tax.

7 The income tax is based on both  
8 consumption and savings, all sources equal uses,  
9 inflow equal outflows. That's the Haig Simons  
10 definition. Income equals consumption plus savings.

11 It is, as John Stuart Mill pointed out in  
12 1848, a double tax on savings.

13 Now there are two forms of consumption  
14 tax. The prepaid consumption tax is a wage tax. It  
15 works like the Roth IRA, which my fellow panelists  
16 have been touting and I am not a fan of. Under this  
17 model we pay tax now, not later.

18 A post-paid consumption tax is a spending  
19 tax or a sales tax. It's equivalent to the value-  
20 added that Michael and Charlie McLure were talking  
21 about this morning.

22 It's also a consumed income tax, and it  
23 works on the traditional IRA model. We pay tax later,  
24 not now.

25 Such a tax can be predicated on annual

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 returns in the manner that first Nicholas Kaldor and  
2 later David Bradford pointed out so eloquently; Bill  
3 Andrews also at Harvard Law School.

4 Consumption equals income minus savings.  
5 If we add in all income, including now debt, and  
6 subtract savings, we're left with consumption as the  
7 ballast.

8 The prepaid and the post-paid consumption  
9 tax are equivalent under constant rates.

10 Next slide gives the key insight that the  
11 equivalence of the prepaid and post-paid consumption  
12 tax does not hold under progressive rates, and we've  
13 always had progressive rates in this country, and the  
14 charter to this panel includes our own president's  
15 commitment to continue progressivity.

16 Given progressive rates, the three taxes  
17 have very different effects.

18 An income tax double taxes all savings. A  
19 prepaid consumption or wage tax ignores all savings.  
20 But a consumed income tax, a progressive consumption,  
21 post-paid consumption tax, a progressive sales or  
22 spending tax, splits the difference in a principled  
23 way by design.

24 Now the next slide, and a lot of this I've  
25 worked out in much more academic detail, but I'll be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 brief and hopefully nonacademic here, we can think of  
2 two broad types of savings, or two broad uses of  
3 capital.

4 One use is to smooth out - what I call  
5 smoothing. This translates uneven earnings into  
6 smooth or even consumption. It moves individuals and  
7 taxpayers, households, earnings around in time to  
8 times of greater need, such as retirement, education  
9 or medical needs.

10 A second use of capital and its yield is  
11 to shift consumption patterns up or down.

12 The three taxes again: an income tax  
13 double taxes both uses, a prepaid consumption tax  
14 ignores both uses, but a consumed income tax favors or  
15 does not disfavor smoothing, but falls on shifting, it  
16 falls on enhancing.

17 Next slide, and here I have to thank your  
18 wonderful staff, particularly Itai, for keeping the  
19 number of graphics I put in the presentation to a  
20 minimum, this slide gives a very simple picture of  
21 smoothing transactions.

22 As all of us know, all of us who are  
23 parents know, and all of us who are people remember,  
24 we come into this world as consumers. But as all of  
25 us who are parents know, we don't come into this world

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as earners. We build up our human capital, and then  
2 for a short period of life, and increasingly shorter  
3 as a percentage of the period of life, we earn labor  
4 market earnings.

5 In order to balance our own books on an  
6 individual level we have to borrow, either from our  
7 parents or in a formal way, to spend in our youth, and  
8 we have to save in midlife to pay off the debts of our  
9 youth and to pay for our retirement.

10 So an income tax and a prepaid consumption  
11 tax tax you on that solid labor earnings life. The  
12 decision of progressivity falls on it.

13 A post-paid consumption, or spending tax,  
14 falls on that dotted line, the consumption line. So  
15 savings that bring down our bunched labor market  
16 earnings into that smooth line lower the burden of  
17 taxation under a post-paid consumption tax.

18 Now the next two slides, which on the  
19 plane I decided I'll write up as a Tax Notes piece, I  
20 started writing on hybrid income consumption taxes, my  
21 second academic piece, in 1992. And at the time I  
22 said tax policy was not to design ideal income or  
23 consumption taxes, but rather, ideal hybrids, because  
24 we have mixed thoughts about savings.

25 Fourteen years later, I'm embarrassed to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say, I've somewhat rethought that position. And  
2 prompted by this panel's own reflections on hybrid  
3 income-consumption taxes, I now have thoughts about  
4 good and bad hybrids.

5 A bad hybrid is a cut-and-paste mix-and-  
6 match income and consumption model. If we take the  
7 current income tax, with its realization requirement,  
8 the non-taxation of debt, and we simply add on prepaid  
9 consumption taxes, the Roth style accounts, then  
10 savers can put old savings into Roth-style accounts.  
11 And here I am more skeptical of the toll charges that  
12 would minimize this problem.

13 There is no help for the middle class  
14 living paycheck to paycheck. These people don't save  
15 because they can't save, and yet a prepaid consumption  
16 tax gives no immediate deduction for savings. The  
17 result is no new savings.

18 If on the other hand we take an income tax  
19 and add on a post-paid consumption tax, the  
20 traditional IRA or 401(k) model, taxpayers can put  
21 money into a traditional IRA with one hand, and run up  
22 credit card debts with the other hand. The result is  
23 a tax deduction with, again, no new savings.

24 Based on his analytics, it should be no  
25 surprise that the Urban Institute recently found that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we spent more money in foregone revenue with tax  
2 favored savings provisions than we generated in new  
3 savings last year.

4 The next slide gives a note on a good  
5 hybrid. A good hybrid would tax some but not all  
6 savings. What savings do we not want to tax, not want  
7 to double tax? Smoothing, or savings for ordinary  
8 uses, retirement, education, medical needs, and I  
9 believe intra- or intergenerationally.

10 What kind of savings do we want to tax?  
11 Shifting savings, savings that allow greater  
12 lifestyles, that allow people to live better than they  
13 would without that yield to capital.

14 A progressive consumed income tax does  
15 this by design, without the need for ad hoc  
16 exceptions. It moves when you move from high earnings  
17 periods to those of greater need, you lower taxes.  
18 When you live better off the yield to capital, you  
19 raise taxes.

20 Next, and penultimate slide, summarizes  
21 the consumed income tax, how it would work. A  
22 consistent consumed income tax encourages savings for  
23 ordinary purposes. It taxes capital when its yield  
24 is used to elevate or enhance lifestyles, but not  
25 otherwise.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           It discourages consumptive debt, which is  
2 an important thing in a country. Alan Greenspan would  
3 like this presentation. It encourages real savings  
4 across generations, not the illusion of savings. And  
5 it's a mistake to think that a conversion to a  
6 consistent consumed income tax, it's a mistake to  
7 think it's radical, as hopefully the first slide  
8 indicated, and it's a mistake to think that it would  
9 need higher rates.

10           The standard result in the literature is  
11 that if we move from an income tax which includes  
12 savings to a consumption tax which does not, we need  
13 higher rates.

14           The problem with that is we're not taxing  
15 much savings today. Under a consistent consumed  
16 income tax we have no need for a capital gains  
17 preference, a base-broadening move. And under a  
18 consistent consumed income tax we pick up debt  
19 financed consumption, another base-broadening move.

20           Finally the last slide gives some take-  
21 home points. I think tax reform is needed. I've  
22 spent my life believing that tax reform is needed.

23           One thing to say, by the way, as Charlie  
24 McLure said at the end of the first panel, this  
25 proposal for a consumed income tax works perfectly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with Michael Graetz' proposal. It doesn't make  
2 Michael Graetz perfectly happy, but it, a consumed  
3 income tax, is analytically equivalent to a sales tax,  
4 or a value-added tax. So the two lowest rate brackets  
5 can be met with a national sales tax or a value-added  
6 tax, credit invoice, or any other method, and a rebate  
7 to create a zero bracket.

8 So tax reform is needed. Point number  
9 two, we do not have, have never had, and will never  
10 have, an income tax. I'm sorry to say that to a panel  
11 on income tax reform. But because of the low,  
12 deferred, and avoidable taxes on capital, we have  
13 never had an income tax. When we add the tax we have  
14 with the payroll tax, weak corporate and gift and  
15 estate tax, we have a prepaid consumption tax, we have  
16 a wage tax.

17 Prepaid consumption taxes are wage taxes.  
18 They put no burden on the wealthy. They generate no  
19 marginal incentive to save. It is where we are, not  
20 just where we are headed.

21 Post-paid consumption taxes are consumed  
22 income taxes. They are spending taxes. They can be  
23 progressive, and they eliminate the need for separate  
24 capital taxation because they tax the yield to capital  
25 at the individual level when it's normatively

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appropriate to do so.

2           Therefore we can repeal capital gains,  
3 gift and estate, corporate income. We're basically  
4 getting rid of the tax concept of basis, and it is  
5 where I think we should be headed.

6           Many more details and additional slides in  
7 the appendix.

8           CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you very much.

9           And Ed, we'll turn to you.

10           MR. LAZEAR: It's been argued by many that  
11 the USA tax or versions of it are an implementation  
12 nightmare in terms of trying to keep track of  
13 borrowing and flows from one kind of account into  
14 another kind of account.

15           Can you address that, and tell us why that  
16 is not a problem?

17           PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: I think, Senator, I  
18 think there are two problems. One Barry alluded to is  
19 the problem of pre-enactment basis. Two solutions to  
20 the problem of pre-enactment basis, one coming from my  
21 former teacher at Harvard, Louis Kaplow: ignore it.  
22 It's a sunk cost.

23           Something to be said for that in the sense  
24 that I'm not sure how much basis there is out there.  
25 These days there are a lot of ways to not have basis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So one way is to ignore it. Another way  
2 is to amortize it, give some kind of credit over time.

3           The other problem which you alluded to is  
4 about picking up debt. That was in my estimation,  
5 not pre-enactment basis but the failure to pick up  
6 debt, was the fatal flaw in the USA tax. If you don't  
7 pick up debt, you get a deduction for savings on one  
8 hand, but non-inclusion for debt on the other hand.  
9 You've arbitrated tax out of existence.

10           But I'm sanguine that you can pick up.  
11 It's a cash flow tax. It's very easy to audit,  
12 because you have lifestyle audits. If people are  
13 spending, they should be paying tax. You could  
14 substitute a sales tax or a value-added tax, but  
15 basically we would have to rely on financial  
16 intermediaries, as we do today with the 1099 forms, to  
17 pick up debt.

18           MR. CHRISTIAN: May I, Mr. Chairman?

19           Let me respond if I may. This is a very  
20 fundamental point. And I respond from the standpoint  
21 of, I drafted the original USA tax, every jot and  
22 tittle. I drafted the simplified USA tax that we are  
23 talking about today.

24           No one except in an academic sense is any  
25 longer concerned about the so-called complexities that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were associated with the original USA tax. What we  
2 demonstrated to ourselves at that time, hand and  
3 glove with two major Senators of the United States, is  
4 that it is impossible to implement the classic in real  
5 time, real life legislation, this classic idea of a  
6 consumed income tax where you deduct the amount saved  
7 and tax dis-savings.

8 No one that I know of thinks that will  
9 work. And as far as debt being taken into income is  
10 concerned, I recall a conversation with Senator Sam  
11 Nunn when I raised this with him. He said, Ernie, you  
12 explain to the American people about why they have to  
13 pay tax on debt as income. I said, yes, sir, we'll do  
14 it another way.

15 And that complicated it greatly. But we  
16 solved all those complications. The simplified USA  
17 tax has none of these problems about accounting for  
18 basis, old savings, new savings, net savings or gross  
19 savings, or all the other complex mechanisms that I  
20 created for the two senators in the original USA tax.

21 And I will tell you, it is an  
22 extraordinary job to try to draft one of these  
23 consumed income taxes. It's a nice idea in theory.  
24 I've spent 25 or 30 years playing around with the  
25 concept. Finally we've managed to translate the good

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 results into a workable system that the American  
2 people can live with.

3 MS. SONDEERS: Thanks, gentlemen.

4 Staying on the SUSAT for a minute, you all  
5 talked about your various proposals and the effect on  
6 distribution tables. And I won't ask you to go into  
7 detail on those. We're assuming some relatively  
8 similar level of progressivity if not better.

9 But there is another way to look at  
10 fairness besides just deciles or quintiles on  
11 distribution tables. But also based on filing status.

12 Have you found that there is any  
13 significant camp of folks, whether it's by filing  
14 status or otherwise, that gets hurt under a structure  
15 like this? Head of households as an example, perhaps.

16 DR. ROGSTAD: I don't think so. I don't  
17 think so. I think that one of the issues that Ed  
18 talked about was the smoothing question. You could  
19 put a lifecycle income in - how you allow an unlimited  
20 savings allowance to run across somebody's total  
21 income or total consumption patterns over their  
22 lifetime could make a difference. I think that's an  
23 issue.

24 It's one of the reasons why we still have  
25 a traditional IRA in SUSAT so that in fact somebody

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 could use that mechanism for that smoothing. I think  
2 in sort of an ad hoc sense that could be a form of  
3 discrimination that you're alluding to, and I think  
4 having both provisions in there takes care of that.

5 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you very much,  
6 gentlemen. I'd like to ask Ernie and Barry, we've had  
7 a bit of trouble recently with the late departed DISC-  
8 FISC, and currently ETI, or maybe it's something else  
9 now.

10 Is SUSAT in your opinion compatible with  
11 the accepted rules of the WTO?

12 MR. CHRISTIAN: Mr. Frenzel, yes, it is  
13 comparable with the WTO rules. It does permit  
14 exports to be excluded. There is no complication  
15 about excluding exports. Just exclude export income.

16 You don't have to have all these tracking  
17 mechanisms that Charlie McLure, and my friend Mike  
18 Graetz talked about. All these European-type French  
19 mechanisms that lawyers and accountants and other  
20 people like to play with.

21 I was once fascinated with those things  
22 myself. But they're unnecessary.

23 The key to what the business tax is under  
24 the Simplified USA Tax, just to show you that I've  
25 read a few books myself, is Dave Bradford's X-tax.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The leading thinker in this whole area is Mr.  
2 Bradford, as you know, Mr. Frenznel. David Bradford's  
3 X-tax is the corporate income tax we have today,  
4 stripped of all the nonsense that's been put on it all  
5 over the years with no deduction for labor, no  
6 deduction for interest, no deduction for dividends.

7 Therefore, both factors of production,  
8 labor and capital are taxed. A tax is collected at  
9 the business level, where income is produced. That's  
10 the X-tax.

11 Some people like to refer to it as a  
12 subtraction method value-added tax. Well, that's  
13 really a misnomer, because the value-added tax is a  
14 gross receipts tax or a disguised sales tax.

15 If you want to have a sales tax, have one.

16 But this is a corporate tax that David talked about,  
17 and that's the corporate tax that we have under SUSAT.

18 It differs from the current corporate income tax in  
19 two respects: it doesn't allow a deduction for  
20 interest, and it doesn't allow a deduction for wages  
21 paid.

22 But it does allow companies a credit for  
23 the employer payroll tax on those same wages, which  
24 are not deductible. Once you get the corporate rate  
25 down low enough, you see that there is an equivalency

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 between the payroll tax and deducting or not deducting  
2 wages against a 10 or 12 percent rate for example.

3 The answer to your question is, exports  
4 can be excluded.

5 MR. FRENZEL: Mr. Rogstad, that's your  
6 experience as well?

7 DR. ROGSTAD: Yes, sir. I think that the  
8 change in the current corporate tax that Ernie talked  
9 about in terms of eliminating those two deductions,  
10 the deduction for wages and the deduction for  
11 interest, makes that system compatible with  
12 international tax treaties.

13 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: It seems to me  
14 gentlemen that your ideas - I appreciate your  
15 presenting them - I was just wondering, the ideas that  
16 we've discussed generally have been tried in other  
17 countries and other jurisdictions around the world.

18 Any of your ideas been tried by any other  
19 countries anywhere with any degree of success?

20 PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: Probably I speak for  
21 all the panelists to some extent. These are based on  
22 things we're already doing.

23 So we have a 401(k) plan. We have IRAs.  
24 And simply repealing it, the picking up of debt is an  
25 important point.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           One thing about the picking up of debt,  
2           though, is you do pay tax on debt under a sales tax,  
3           under a value-added tax. If you buy goods on a credit  
4           card, nobody asks you where the money is coming from.  
5           You pay tax then.

6           So the only new element of my proposal  
7           would be having to pick up debt. Otherwise this is an  
8           adjustment to the income tax that is already in place.

9           One other thing I'll give a little shout  
10          out for, the thing I said at the beginning, that we  
11          should tax people when and only when they spend, I've  
12          long been a liberal fan of getting rid of the estate  
13          tax for the simple reason that dead men don't spend.  
14          And in terms of just abolishing the gift and estate  
15          tax, that's becoming a bit of a worldwide trend with  
16          Australia, Israel, Canada which has a stepped up  
17          taxation on gains.

18                   VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Mr. Rogstad.

19                   DR. ROGSTAD: I agree with that.

20           I think, Senator, that one of the  
21           interesting issues here is, it's the experience of the  
22           U.S. that I think is important. I'm not one that just  
23           internalizes to say, let's tear out the current income  
24           tax system.

25           I think if you could make it transparent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and understandable to people, and perceive that  
2 everybody is playing by the same rules, which I think  
3 this provision makes possible, our experience with the  
4 income tax system provides the best foundation for the  
5 panel to move forward on.

6 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Anybody else tried  
7 yours?

8 MR. CHRISTIAN: We've tried it here in  
9 various forms, as Mr. McCaffery said.

10 To the best of my knowledge no one has  
11 ever, around the world maybe I'm incorrect in this --  
12 has ever enacted and implemented a classic consumed  
13 income tax. In terms of my proposal, in terms of  
14 Simplified USA Tax, all the elements here are American  
15 elements. They are elements that are drawn from our  
16 current income tax but they're done correctly.

17 The only thing that has not been tried  
18 here before is the foreign side, and that is the  
19 export exclusion and there is in the Simplified USA  
20 Tax a territorial rule. Almost all other countries  
21 tax territorially. We traditionally have taxed on a  
22 worldwide basis.

23 Almost all other countries exclude  
24 exports. We traditionally have taxed exports. So  
25 those are the new items.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I will say that the European credit  
2 invoice VAT that was talked about in the first panel  
3 is the only real exotic import that I think we've  
4 talked about today, and it is an exotic import that is  
5 contrary, in my view, to American experience and the  
6 American ethic in the politics of taxation.

7 CHAIRMAN MACK: Do Ed or Ernie, either of  
8 you, have you calculated the distributional  
9 consequences of your proposals?

10 PROFESSOR McCaffery: Can I take the  
11 academic Fifth? So I'm just an academic. I've  
12 sketched out things. I believe -- one point I've made  
13 is, I think it's a mistake to think it's a radical  
14 shift in distribution because we're radically shifting  
15 from the income to a consumption tax.

16 We already have a hybrid. This is being  
17 more systematic, and what we're going to be losing in  
18 terms of the unlimited deduction for savings we can  
19 make up with the repeal of capital gains preference.  
20 You don't need a capital gains preference inside a  
21 traditional IRA, and the inclusion of debt financed  
22 consumption. But I need people inside the beltway to  
23 help me out on the scoring front.

24 CHAIRMAN MACK: But your instincts are  
25 that it's not a major shift?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: Yes, exactly right,  
2 Senator, those are my instincts.

3                   CHAIRMAN MACK: Ernie?

4                   MR. CHRISTIAN: The Simplified USA Tax  
5 does not bring about any major shift in distribution  
6 effects. That's what I can say that with great  
7 certainty.

8                   I would point out that the rates of tax  
9 that Mr. Rogstad talks about could be much, much, much  
10 lower, down in the teens, and still be revenue  
11 neutral, if you utilize the toll charge that I talked  
12 about in my testimony, which not only pays for  
13 expensing, which is an element of the Simplified USA  
14 Tax, but pays for the savings treatment, and has money  
15 left over.

16                   You are looking at the possibility of  
17 combining expensing, simplified USA, the toll charge,  
18 and the savings element together, and having an  
19 extraordinarily low set of rates, would then have a  
20 distributional pattern that I think would be to  
21 everyone's liking.

22                   MR. POTERBA: Mr. Christian, let me pick  
23 up on the toll charges. I'm curious about whether  
24 you're worried about potential abuse in the valuation  
25 of assets that might be moved through the toll gate in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this setting. We're moving publicly traded securities  
2 from an existing owner into these accounts. It seems  
3 relatively straightforward to monitor the valuations.

4 But for anything non-traded - a part interest in a  
5 business, a rental property, something like that - it  
6 seems to me there is tremendous opportunity for  
7 calling the value at the time of transfer something  
8 below the current market value, and then basically  
9 capturing all of the incremental return when it is  
10 ultimately into the tax deferred and tax exempt state.

11 MR. CHRISTIAN: Good question. I'm not  
12 concerned about it because in the contemplation of the  
13 toll charge, remember we are working off the concept  
14 that is in present law of the Roth IRA, except we're  
15 just not limiting it to retirement.

16 Therefore we are talking about essentially  
17 financial assets, the kinds of things that a Roth IRA  
18 today can invest in. A Roth IRA today basically  
19 invests in market securities, things that are valued  
20 by the market. And that's the reason on the Federal  
21 Reserve flow of funds table that I had on one of the  
22 slides, the only parts that I was taking into account  
23 was what seemed to be the liquid market determinable,  
24 almost cash equivalent, kinds of assets that we think  
25 about in these terms.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Therefore, I do not believe that there is  
2 a valuation problem. It does, as you point out, leave  
3 a certain very large amount of capital outside.

4           CHAIRMAN MACK: Because of time, let us  
5 move right along.

6           MS. GARRETT: Sure. Ed, I want to ask you  
7 about your bad hybrid slide, which was similar  
8 actually to Michael Graetz' last side on the five easy  
9 pieces, and the difficulties with that sort of an  
10 approach.

11           You both identified the problem of  
12 interest and tax sheltering. You also identified the  
13 problem of windfalls to old savings.

14           Is there anyway short of your proposal  
15 that is more incremental where you could retain the  
16 sort of hybrid that we have now, but ameliorate some  
17 of those concerns? Or is the only solution to do  
18 something along the lines that you propose?

19           PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: I'm skeptical. I  
20 think the current income tax, we've had a lot of  
21 experience with the current income tax. We've had the  
22 income tax since 1913, and we've had the United States  
23 Supreme Court opinion in Eisner v. Macomber in 1920,  
24 that killed the income tax.

25           So the entire time we've had an income tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've had a realization requirement. One of the  
2 things I say in my additional slides and in my work,  
3 and anybody listening if you want some personal tax  
4 advice, I say my tax planning 101 three words: buy,  
5 borrow, die. So if you buy assets that appreciate  
6 without spitting out cash, you borrow against them to  
7 finance your lifestyle, you die and you get your  
8 stepped up basis, and then you pay off your debt, you  
9 pay no tax. No payroll tax, no income tax, no gift  
10 and estate tax.

11 So I think the way that the system we have  
12 now is a very, very leaky vessel for trying to promote  
13 savings. And I think it's no - I realize it's very  
14 difficult to have a conversation with the American  
15 people about debt levels. I think it's no surprise  
16 that we wake up 100 years after the income tax was  
17 invented with a country with laughably low savings  
18 rate, high consumptive debt. We've got trouble.

19 So I don't think mixing and matching,  
20 cutting and pasting, trying to get a tax that is  
21 theoretically committed to double taxing savings,  
22 which we don't really want to do, and adding in pro-  
23 savings provisions I think you end up in a place, as  
24 the Urban Institute told us, where we're spending more  
25 money to incentivize savings than we've getting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 savings.

2           And I think we have to do - there's a  
3 line, just one final thing, the line is from Thoreau,  
4 I think it's Thoreau or Emerson, what everybody always  
5 forgets is the first word, which is "foolish." "A  
6 foolish consistency is the hobgoblin of little minds  
7 adored by statesmen, religion and divines." A  
8 principled consistency is what I think we need. And  
9 if we just have - we're part income, and part  
10 consumption, and we don't have principled consistency,  
11 I'm skeptical we'll get the goal we want - more  
12 savings, less consumptive debt.

13           CHAIRMAN MACK: Charles?

14           MR. ROSSOTTI: I'm just interested,  
15 Professor McCaffery, how you would implement this  
16 concept of taxing debt.

17           PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: Well, thank you,  
18 Commissioner. And that gets back to Professor  
19 Lasear's opening question. I think basically in terms  
20 of the accounts, the unlimited savings accounts,  
21 that's relatively easy. We track contributions to and  
22 withdrawals from, and we do that today.

23           In terms of picking up debt, I think we  
24 need the help of financial intermediaries, much as we  
25 got that help with the 1099s.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ROSSOTTI: But what help do we need  
2 from them? Just mechanically, what do you envision?

3 PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: Informational  
4 returns, miscellaneous returns.

5 MR. ROSSOTTI: Reporting what?

6 PROFESSOR McCAFFERY: The total, the  
7 amount of debt, the amount of credit card, the  
8 balances at the end of the year minus the balances at  
9 the beginning of the year. You know, Bill Andrews in  
10 his 1974 piece talked about this. It's been discussed  
11 in the literature. There are mechanisms for doing it.

12 The other thing that I alluded to in the  
13 face of Professor Lasear's question was, in terms of  
14 enforcement we at least do have a straight on shot for  
15 lifestyle audits, because we don't have to make any  
16 indirect argument. If someone is spending \$100,000,  
17 \$500,000, a million dollars a year, it ought to be on  
18 their tax returns.

19 So I think the combination of third party  
20 financial intermediaries reporting on account balances  
21 and credit card receipts and other lenders reporting  
22 that, and backed up. And we can also at the lower  
23 levels put in place a sales tax or a value-added tax  
24 which automatically includes debt without any  
25 complexity.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ROSSOTTI: I understand how you could  
2 go that way.

3 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you, all three of  
4 you, for your presentations and participation. And  
5 we'll move on to the next panel.

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you, gentlemen.  
7 And Tom, it's nice to see you at the  
8 microphone.

9 MR. WRIGHT: Well, thank you, sir. Am I  
10 on?

11 CHAIRMAN MACK: About to be. We have two  
12 individuals on our panel, next panel on the retail  
13 sales tax. Thomas A. Wright, Americans for Fair  
14 Taxation; and David R. Burton, partner at the Argus  
15 Group.

16 Again, welcome both of you, and whoever is  
17 going to go first.

18 MR. WRIGHT: I'll take it. And the magic  
19 of this button is, I'll push - there we are.

20 Senators and panel, thank you very much  
21 for having me here today, and again, I express the  
22 regrets of our chairman, Mr. Leo Linbeck, who could  
23 not be here due to some health problems.

24 I'm reminded of a quote from Thomas  
25 Jefferson when he was asked if he was there in Paris

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to replace Benjamin Franklin, to which he said, and  
2 I'll paraphrase, no one can replace Mr. Linbeck, but I  
3 am his substitute for the day.

4 By way of introduction to myself, I am an  
5 entrepreneur. The average size of the companies I've  
6 worked in in my life are about 20 employees. I fit in  
7 with the people who spoke to you in Tampa.

8 And while I have not suggested how tax law  
9 should be written, nor have I passed it, nor have I  
10 interpreted it, but I have enforced it on my  
11 employees, and lived it out there in the real world.  
12 So I bring that perspective to you today.

13 I am sure each one of you have seen the  
14 enthusiasm of our grassroots as you have read what you  
15 have done, as you've run into them on airplanes, as  
16 you've run into them in airports and in the hallways.

17 We are an enthusiastic group with the  
18 political will to replace the current system as we  
19 know it. To quote my friend, Jack Valenti, "it is  
20 time to stop tinkering in the margins; it is time to  
21 replace."

22 And our grassroots does have the political  
23 will to do that.

24 We intend to replace the federal income,  
25 the state and payroll taxes. We intend to do that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with a simple, something my 15-year-old daughter  
2 buying her I-Pod Mini can understand. A tax system  
3 that's simple, that's transparent, it's at the bottom  
4 of every retail sales tax receipt.

5 And it is applied to the existing  
6 successful efficient and well known state sales tax  
7 bureaucracies. It does generate sufficient revenue to  
8 replace, dollar for dollar, all of the taxes that  
9 we're talking about replacing.

10 It prebates every family so that no family  
11 in America pays any tax up to the poverty level.

12 It taxes all new goods and services  
13 without exception one time at 23 cents out of every  
14 dollar spent. I emphasize one time, because many of  
15 the hybrids that have been discussed here, you get  
16 some of each to begin with, but inevitably, that  
17 becomes too much of all. This is one tax.

18 It does eliminate all other taxes that are  
19 embedded, ingrained, cascading throughout the entire  
20 supply chain of American manufacturing or service  
21 delivery.

22 It does end any chance of a hybrid system,  
23 because we also have in our plan the repeal of the  
24 Sixteenth Amendment. I believe we are the sole  
25 proposal which can survive without the Sixteenth

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Amendment in place.

2 And we do this, we bring you this  
3 proposal, after thorough polling of the American  
4 public. We did not name this the Fair Tax; the  
5 American public did. In the polling that we did with  
6 them, in the focus groups that we did with them, in  
7 the test markets that we did with them, to develop  
8 this, along with thorough academic research over the  
9 last eight years to ensure that this is truly a  
10 workable system, a nonpartisan and apolitical system  
11 bent on simply, efficiently funding our government,  
12 and no other means.

13 These are the criteria that you've  
14 discussed earlier, that you asked us to address. I'm  
15 going to go straight to number nine and discuss  
16 fairness.

17 I want to discuss two aspects of fairness.  
18 One is our polling. We went out to the American  
19 public and asked them, how do they want to be taxed.  
20 How are they willing to be taxed? What are they  
21 willing to tolerate?

22 They named this the Fair Tax; we did not.

23 But that's what came back from them.

24 The second thing I want to discuss on  
25 fairness is, we have built an income tax system, we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have built a tax system, with an army of some 18  
2 million non-filers. Those non-filers are people who  
3 are burdening, particularly low income people, with  
4 the taxes that they are not paying.

5 So a tax that does indeed bring those non-  
6 filers back into the system is a tax that is certainly  
7 more fair to all Americans, but certainly most fair to  
8 those at the low income scales who cannot afford the  
9 kind of burden that these no participants put on them.

10 We believe we will make America a  
11 competitive juggernaut. None of the alternatives that  
12 you have heard about, or will hear about in the next  
13 day, combines all of the following.

14 Most importantly, we tax all imports sold  
15 in America in exactly the same manner that we tax all  
16 goods and services manufactured or delivered in  
17 America. We even the playing field.

18 We bring the most fertile possible  
19 investment tax environment to the United States, with  
20 a zero rate on corporate taxes.

21 You have heard Greenspan say it, you have  
22 heard Feldstein say it - Friedman say it, sorry.  
23 People don't pay taxes. Sorry, corporations don't pay  
24 taxes, people pay taxes. Only people pay taxes. The  
25 Fair Tax acknowledges that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           It will make us a magnet as you heard  
2 earlier, with lower corporate tax rates, for capital  
3 and corporate profits, and of course it encourages  
4 savings, investment and growth.

5           We are progressing. It is hard to see the  
6 chart behind us due to the lights, but I have one  
7 later. It shows on the left a deeply progressive tax  
8 rate under the Fair Tax, in the blue, where the red is  
9 the current progressive tax rate system. If you want  
10 to see a better one of this, I have it in the back.

11           We end all taxes on the poor. We  
12 completely untax them, removing that impediment to  
13 upward mobility. Gross pay equals net pay. As I  
14 worked the floor of the Texas Democratic convention,  
15 and I tell union members, they're with me that their  
16 gross pay equals their net pay under their Fair Tax,  
17 they are galvanized in support of this proposal.

18           The working poor enjoy earned income tax  
19 credit like benefits, but nothing is taken out of  
20 their paychecks. They have no filing. They have no  
21 preparation costs. They are not taken advantage of by  
22 those preparers, and they are not audited by the IRS.

23           We lower effective tax rate on fixed-  
24 income Americans as well as middle income Americans.  
25 Wealthy consumers pay the highest taxes. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accumulated wealth over the lifetime of the estate is  
2 successfully taxed.

3 I've heard some criticism of the president  
4 for requiring you in the mandate to ensure the  
5 continuation of a bias towards homes and charitable  
6 giving. We compliment him for putting that in there,  
7 because the Fair Tax not only protects these, it  
8 improves upon the current tax system.

9 Simply put, under the Fair Tax, Americans  
10 will pay their entire house payment with untaxed  
11 dollars. A bit of a simplification, but nonetheless,  
12 that's the bottom line. They pay their entire house  
13 payment with untaxed dollars.

14 And do they have to itemize to do this?  
15 Do they have to choose to itemize to do this? No.  
16 Itemization is gone. Every American homeowner pays  
17 their entire house payment with untaxed dollars.

18 It also of course allows the faster  
19 accumulation of the down payment because we're not  
20 taxing savings or investment.

21 What do we do for charitable giving? The  
22 best correlation for charitable giving is the health  
23 of the economy, is personal income. The Fair Tax many  
24 economists have rated as a huge boost to the American  
25 economy. At the same time you could look at marginal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax rates, which have fluctuated from 70 to 28  
2 percent, yet charitable giving remains at two percent  
3 of GDP.

4 The best corollary for charitable giving  
5 is a booming economy, which of course the Fair Tax  
6 delivers. And of course these are done without  
7 itemization again.

8 What will the Fair Tax impact be on  
9 retailers? I believe you've heard something along  
10 these lines. Right now they collect taxes like ours  
11 in 45 states and the District of Columbia. In every  
12 single jurisdiction they deal with corporate taxes,  
13 they deal with their employees' Social Security  
14 matching.

15 We of course get rid of all of those taxes  
16 that deal with anything other than sales taxes, which  
17 overnight, terminates all of the costs in those  
18 retailers having to do with income and payroll.  
19 Compliance costs drop as well. Those will taper with  
20 time.

21 Their domestic suppliers experience  
22 similar reductions in their cost of doing business.  
23 At the same time American consumers suddenly have a  
24 raise.

25 Now we can all hope in this room that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those American consumers will become disciples of Mr.  
2 Greenspan and save all that extra money that they will  
3 have in their paychecks. I don't think it's practical  
4 to think they'll do that. I think we all know what  
5 Americans will do in the early stages, and they'll go  
6 spend that money at retail.

7           The most important thing, the biggest help  
8 to retailers will be strong economic growth, the high  
9 employment that leads to higher investment and much  
10 higher consumption.

11           How might the states benefit from the Fair  
12 Tax? Of course they'll benefit hugely from the  
13 economic growth that comes from the Fair Tax. They'll  
14 also get a national template that addresses the goal  
15 of the streamlined sales tax project that they're all  
16 working on right now.

17           Should they choose to conform to the Fair  
18 Tax base, they would see a significant reduction in  
19 their tax rates, if they choose to do that. But most  
20 importantly, they'll see an end to revenue growth that  
21 lags their economies, due to taxing only products. It  
22 makes it much easier for them to do their job.

23           In conclusion, a Fair Tax sweeps away the  
24 obfuscation that comes from taxing anything other than  
25 consumers, anything other than people. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demonstrates to the American public the value they get  
2 for the government, and shows them exactly what  
3 they're paying for it.

4 It also returns to the constitutional  
5 concept of uniformity: every taxpayer is taxed the  
6 same way.

7 And last but not least, I'd like to read  
8 something from our chairman, Mr. Linbeck. "The  
9 passage of the Fair Tax as a replacement for the  
10 current system will be a principal factor in  
11 reestablishing the civil liberties, the personal  
12 liberties, that this country holds so dear, and the  
13 hope among our citizens that the American dream  
14 remains within the grasp of every American."

15 Thank you for your time.

16 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you.

17 (Applause)

18 David?

19 MR. BURTON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.  
20 It's a pleasure to be here and contribute in some  
21 small way to the important work of this panel.

22 I am here today to present on the proposal  
23 called the BEST tax, which is likely to be introduced  
24 in the Senate towards the end of the month, and soon  
25 thereafter in the House.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The BEST tax would repeal the individual  
2 income tax , the corporate income tax, and the estate  
3 and gift tax. It would replace those taxes on a  
4 revenue neutral basis with a national sales tax, and a  
5 business transfer tax.

6           The national sales tax base is  
7 substantially the same as in the Fair Tax proposal.  
8 The business transfer tax is very similar to the USA  
9 tax proposal.

10           The tax would also have in it as an  
11 integral part a rebate which would protect the poor in  
12 America from the sales tax up to the poverty level,  
13 and in the case of married couples, a little bit more,  
14 to prevent a marriage penalty.

15           The business transfer tax is basically a  
16 tax imposed on businesses, whether corporate or not  
17 corporate, on their gross receipts from the sale of  
18 goods, and allows them to deduct the purchase of goods  
19 and services from other businesses.

20           It's a border-adjusted tax so that exports  
21 are not in the tax base, and imports are in the tax  
22 base. It is, therefore, a destination principle  
23 consumption tax, as is the sales tax.

24           Both the BTT and the sales tax are  
25 destination principle consumption taxes. They're both

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 neutral between savings and consumption. They're both  
2 neutral among types of investment. They're both  
3 neutral between capital and labor. And they're both  
4 neutral between foreign produced and U.S.-produced  
5 goods.

6 The current income tax doesn't enjoy many  
7 of those characteristics. It's an origin principal  
8 task, so it encourages producers to locate outside the  
9 United States. We're seeing more and more of that  
10 going on now.

11 It encourages headquarters to locate  
12 outside of the United States. Both production of  
13 goods and increasingly services are being located  
14 outside the United States.

15 It's also biased against savings and  
16 investment. This is a point that has been widely  
17 understood by the economics profession for a long  
18 time, and is one of the major reasons why we have such  
19 a low savings rate in the United States.

20 It also reduces the ability of the  
21 American businesses to compete, and reduces economic  
22 growth in the United States.

23 The current income tax also, of course,  
24 treats different kinds of business activity very  
25 differently, and leads to lots of microeconomic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inefficiencies.

2           The Fair Tax tax proposal would be revenue  
3 neutral using joint committee methodology of  
4 approximately an 8-1/2 percent rate on each tax. I'd  
5 be glad to go through the details of that with the  
6 Commission. That work was most recently done by Gary  
7 Robbins at Fiscal Associates.

8           The best plan would promote economic  
9 growth. It would do so because it would reduce the  
10 tax bias against work, saving and investment, by  
11 reducing marginal tax rates. It would also increase  
12 the level of savings and investment in the United  
13 States, which would increase the capital per worker,  
14 increase productivity, increase output, and increase  
15 the well-being, the material well-being, of virtually  
16 every American.

17           It would make U.S. businesses more  
18 competitive, both because of the effect on investment,  
19 but also because for the first time we would not  
20 longer have this huge relative price differential  
21 between U.S.-produced goods and foreign-produced  
22 goods.

23           Today our tax system basically taxes U.S.  
24 producers very heavily, both through income and  
25 payroll taxes. And then it imposes virtually no tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 on foreign produced goods that are imported into the  
2 United States.

3 And we also tax American business activity  
4 abroad. By moving to a territorial destination  
5 principle consumption tax, we no longer have that  
6 relative price differential.

7 You will sometimes hear economists say,  
8 well, if we go to a destination principle consumption  
9 tax, it won't have any effect, because currencies will  
10 adjust. In fact, if we put in a BTT or a sales tax,  
11 the currency will appreciate to counteract any  
12 advantage that American producers have.

13 The flaw in this reasoning is that they  
14 say if you put in a 20 percent BTT or a 20 percent  
15 sales tax the currency will appreciate 20 percent,  
16 equal and offsetting. If that's true, then we'll have  
17 a 20 percent increase in the wealth of every American  
18 relative to foreigners. So instead of having no  
19 effect, we would have a 20 percent wealth increase of  
20 the American people..

21 The problem is, that can't happen.  
22 Investment flows, capital flows, dominate, not the  
23 trade flows. So we'll have a very pronounced impact  
24 on the competitiveness of American workers and  
25 American businesses to preserve high-paying blue-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 collar manufacturing jobs in the United States.

2 I wanted to take just a second and show  
3 you this graph and show that the manufacturing as a  
4 share of the overall economy has been dropping hard  
5 and continues to drop. One of the reasons for that  
6 is, we rely so heavily on an income tax that both  
7 taxes savings and investment and reduces our  
8 competitiveness. But also because it is not border  
9 adjusted. We're the only OECD country that doesn't  
10 rely heavily on destination principle consumption  
11 taxes, and it's had an impact on our competitiveness.

12 We are now down to the point where we have  
13 approximately 13 percent of our economy being  
14 manufacturing. Similarly we have ever increasing  
15 trade deficits. Now they're approaching six percent.

16 And that would not matter if that capital inflow was  
17 being used to fund higher investment.

18 We shouldn't target a specific trade  
19 deficit amount. But if the trade deficit and the  
20 corresponding capital surplus is being used to fund  
21 current consumption it's a problem. And if you look at  
22 this, our private fixed investment as a percentage of  
23 GDP has been basically flat at about 15 percent for a  
24 long time.

25 So all this money coming into the United

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 States is not being used to fund higher investment.  
2 It's being used to fund consumption. We're in effect  
3 mortgaging our future.

4 And we're not increasing the investment  
5 and the capital per worker and the output of American  
6 workers and businesses.

7 This chart is somewhat instructive. It's  
8 similar to the Fair Tax in that a married couple with  
9 two children would not pay sales tax on spending up to  
10 \$25,000. This is based on the federal poverty level  
11 plus an adjustment because the poverty level for two  
12 people that are married is not twice the single  
13 person.

14 This protects poor people from paying any  
15 sales tax whatsoever.

16 One thing that I think people do not look  
17 at, we talk about distribution, this proposal would  
18 increase the pie. It's a positive sum game. It would  
19 increase the size of the economy 10-15 percent.

20 And I think when you come right down to  
21 it, the most important thing is, are we going to have  
22 a proposal that makes the American people, on average,  
23 a lot better off on an after tax basis, in terms of  
24 their after tax income, or their after tax ability to  
25 finance consumption.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This proposal and the Fair Tax and a few  
2 others would dramatically improve the well-being of  
3 virtually every American, tax lawyers perhaps  
4 excluded. My partner and I will have to find  
5 something else to do.

6           The effective tax rate here shows that  
7 it's progressive, and this is because of the rebate.  
8 It's actually negative effective tax rate for people  
9 spending under the poverty level, and then the tax  
10 rate gradually grows as someone spends more and more.

11           So the proposal is progressive. It would  
12 be radically more simple, I can explain it to my 12 or  
13 15-year-old, which is something I can't do about the  
14 current Internal Revenue Code.

15           It would reduce the intrusiveness of the  
16 system where we have to report virtually everything  
17 about our lives to the federal government, and  
18 increase privacy.

19           It would also make housing more  
20 affordable. It would enable you to purchase your  
21 home with pretax interest, which is something the  
22 president mentioned was important.

23           And it shares a similar analysis with the  
24 Fair Tax, similarly with charities. Most people today  
25 give to their churches, synagogues, or whatever with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 after-tax money because they don't itemize. Under  
2 this proposal you could give with pretax money, and  
3 that would be true of all Americans.

4 With that I'll just conclude. There is a  
5 lot of additional information about more technical  
6 questions, transitions and that sort of thing, I'd be  
7 glad to address either now or later, if the panel were  
8 interested.

9 CHAIRMAN MACK: Again, thank you both for  
10 your presentations.

11 And John, I'll turn to you first.

12 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Thank you, Mr.  
13 Chairman.

14 And thank both of you. I know that you  
15 are both extremely dedicated and very, very active in  
16 your concepts.

17 Let me just throw out two of the problems,  
18 among others, that I have with the concept. Number  
19 one is the compliance issue. You have suggested, Mr.  
20 Wright, a national sales tax figure at about 23  
21 percent. I've heard others say that if it's going to  
22 be revenue neutral, that's not even close. It's got  
23 to be about 30 percent or more.

24 And I think there are only 10 countries in  
25 the entire world that have had a national sales tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 above 10 percent, and none of them have it today  
2 because of the compliance factor. So that's one  
3 concern.

4 The second concern, and Mr. Burton you've  
5 talked about it, is progressivity. Because there are  
6 an awful lot of folks on the other side of the issue  
7 who say that if you have a national sales tax, and in  
8 order to make it progressive you're going to have to  
9 complicate it with rebates or tax credits or  
10 exemptions, and if you don't do that, it becomes so  
11 nonprogressive that it's not in keeping with what our  
12 charge is as a panel, and what has been the history of  
13 this country.

14 So those are my two concerns among others.

15 MR. WRIGHT: Now I'm on? The 23 percent  
16 is an average. It's what's in the legislation today.

17 We have had the bill scored by a broad spectrum of  
18 economists, and that's their number, not ours.

19 I would also suggest that the height of  
20 the tax rate - please don't shoot the messenger.  
21 We're telling the American public what the federal  
22 government is costing them when we say 23 percent. If  
23 it seems high, well, that is the cost of government.

24 If we want to have a lower rate, we should  
25 discuss that with our congressmen and senators.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But the end of the story is, that is a  
2 rate which I can give you academic papers on at some  
3 length the number of people who have scored it and  
4 come up with that rate.

5           There are certainly a couple who stand up,  
6 one of whom was at your first meeting, who disagree  
7 with us on that.

8           Compliance?           Senator   Breux,   we're  
9 reducing the number of filers by 80 percent.   We're  
10 concentrating the collection of this money with about  
11 80 percent of that collection coming from less than 15  
12 percent of the retailers.

13           We're taking the kind of tax forms that  
14 have to be filed from extremely complex - the Earned  
15 Income Tax Credit form alone - from extremely complex  
16 to one simple form that's uniform across the country  
17 which is a sales tax return form, which my company in  
18 Houston, Texas filed for many years with absolutely no  
19 problems.   They are the simplest form, they are the  
20 irreducible minimum.

21           It also is the lowest possible marginal  
22 tax rate which means less incentive to cheat.   There  
23 is less profit that comes from cheating.

24           So the stories you've heard on compliance  
25 have not taken into account the Fair Tax as written.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BURTON: In the interests of time, let  
2 me just address some of the distributional questions.

3 Basically this proposal is - both  
4 proposals are fair to poor people. They don't pay  
5 any appreciable tax under the proposal, which is more  
6 than you can say under the current system.

7 In addition the proposal is progressive,  
8 and as spending goes up, people pay more tax.

9 I think probably the most important point  
10 is that virtually everyone would be better off under  
11 either of these proposals. And the reason for that is  
12 that they will cause such dramatic improvement in  
13 economic growth and increase the size of the pie.

14 But the bottom line though is that I think  
15 it probably is true that they are not as steeply  
16 progressive as the current system. They are somewhat  
17 less progressive. But you have to ask yourself, does  
18 it really bother you whether or not you're going to  
19 tax the most affluent a little bit less - not a lot  
20 less, but a little bit less - if they're not spending  
21 their money on themselves?

22 And you have to change your paradigm, the  
23 way you think about it. Because if they're not  
24 spending it on themselves, they're saving it and  
25 investing it and using it to produce factories that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 employ people, or they're giving it to charity.

2 I mean that's really where the, quote,  
3 lack of progressivity comes from is the fact that  
4 these people are spending it on either building  
5 factories or investing it in businesses to employ  
6 people or they're giving it to charity.

7 CHAIRMAN MACK: Bill.

8 MR. FRENZEL: Actually, my questions are  
9 similar to John's relating to the rate that is  
10 required to replace income on a one-for-one basis. I  
11 suppose all those will be subject to putting the  
12 yardstick on them.

13 You both are convinced that that rate is a  
14 revenue neutral rate?

15 MR. WRIGHT: Not only are we convinced,  
16 we'd be happy to supply you with a ream of academic  
17 studies that agree with our quoted rate.

18 MR. BURTON: The consumption base is much  
19 broader than the current income tax base. The  
20 current income tax base is shrunken so much by the  
21 exclusions, deductions and credits that by moving to a  
22 comprehensive consumption base you broaden the base, a  
23 lot.

24 MR. WRIGHT: If we could get the  
25 PowerPoint back up through the magic of electronics,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's the chart or the progressivity. That's a  
2 family of four. The current system is the red line.  
3 The Fair Tax is the blue line. And it would not be  
4 dissimilar for the BEST Tax.

5 MR. FRENZEL: Okay, well, we will try to  
6 find out about that.

7 Under your system, Tom, do the states  
8 collect the taxes and remit them to the federal  
9 government?

10 MR. WRIGHT: That's correct, sir, and we  
11 pay them one-quarter of one percent for doing so. And  
12 that's their election. If they elect not to do that,  
13 they can have a state next door do it, or they could  
14 have the federal government come in and do it for  
15 them. I suspect they won't choose the last option.

16 MR. FRENZEL: Okay, and do you anticipate  
17 the federal government will audit the state  
18 collection?

19 MR. WRIGHT: I certainly do, which reduces  
20 the number of audits of the federal government down to  
21 an irreducible minimum of 50 plus Puerto Rico.

22 Obviously, there will be, rather than  
23 hundreds of millions of individual tax returns going  
24 into the federal government, we'll have maybe 14 to 20  
25 million sales tax returns going into the state

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 government, which the state governments will keep up  
2 with.

3 MR. BURTON: The states do a very  
4 effective job. I have collected and deal with the  
5 Texas State sales tax authority. They are quite  
6 efficient, quite effective, and very good with  
7 padlocks if you don't pay your taxes.

8 MR. FRENZEL: They're all very good at  
9 that.

10 MR. BURTON: Yes, sir, they are.

11 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you.

12 MS. SONNERS: I want to talk for a minute  
13 about health care.

14 Tom, you didn't talk about it with any  
15 kind of specificity, and David, you have a little  
16 slide in the appendix that talks about health care.  
17 And your points are absolutely valid that in a perfect  
18 world you have - the fact that employer-provided  
19 health-care does not incentivize either the user or  
20 the producer of this to economize in any way, but  
21 that's under a perfect world.

22 And some of the criticisms of a national  
23 sales tax, particularly for low-income people under  
24 catastrophic circumstances is that they are going to  
25 be forced to pay an extensive amount of tax for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something that is sort of out of their control. And I  
2 wonder how you accounted for that, whether it's in  
3 distribution tables or otherwise?

4 MR. BURTON: Well, I think it's difficult  
5 to imagine a more bizarre means of delivering health  
6 care than we have in this country today. If you think  
7 about it as a marketplace where basically the people  
8 using or providing a service have no incentive to  
9 economize, and the people that provide it basically  
10 have to pay whatever the other person pays.

11 It would be as if your employer said, go  
12 buy whatever kind of car you want, and then the car  
13 company can sell you whatever options you want, and  
14 we'll pay for it. And then the tax systems has this  
15 huge tax expenditure in place to encourage that kind  
16 of market.

17 And then we wonder why we're up to  
18 spending last I heard it was 13 percent or 14 percent  
19 of GDP on health care. It's my understanding that we  
20 now spend nearly as much by government, and it's going  
21 to get worse as the European countries do.

22 And then we have massive private health  
23 insurance costs as well, which is reducing the  
24 competitiveness of our businesses, including most  
25 obviously the automakers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We need to address the question. And part  
2 of that is reforming how we tax it. We would entirely  
3 untax poor people. If we want to subsidize poor  
4 people's medical care additionally we can adjust  
5 Medicaid on the spending side.

6           But we need to change the way we deliver  
7 health care in this country or it's going to be  
8 terribly destructive of the economy. I mean when you  
9 think about 14 percent, that is a vast amount of money  
10 that we're presently spending, it's more than any  
11 other industrialized country on the planet, and it's  
12 driven by the tax system.

13           MR. WRIGHT: I have nothing to add other  
14 than the fact that I was forced into supplying health  
15 care for my employees at Wright Marketing  
16 Communications in order to hire employees  
17 competitively. And there will be little change under  
18 the new system for that - for other employers not to  
19 have to have that to be competitive in their hiring  
20 practices.

21           CHAIRMAN MACK: Ed.

22           MR. LAZEAR: Let me ask you a question a  
23 little bit about the BEST tax work. In that version  
24 you have a split between something that looks like a  
25 modified VAT, and something that looks like a retail

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sales tax.

2 And then in the Fair Tax proposal you have  
3 only a retail sales tax.

4 And the question would be, why do you  
5 choose one over another? Is there some argument that  
6 you somehow get less distortion, or some different  
7 distributional effects by splitting it in that  
8 particular way? It seems like it's more of a  
9 collection device, and I'm wondering if you could go  
10 through the rationale for it.

11 MR. WRIGHT: Want to start with the  
12 grassroots guy and then go to the technical guy?

13 Under any sort of VAT, and I do want to  
14 distinguish the Fair Tax from a VAT or any kind of a  
15 comprehensive consumption tax or anything else of that  
16 nature, you're hiding part of the federal government  
17 in the cost of goods and services, and in particular,  
18 you're hiding it in what the American consumer pays  
19 for domestically manufactured products.

20 Under the Fair Tax we're saying, enough of  
21 this obfuscation. Put the cost of government in front  
22 of the American public one time.

23 MR. BURTON: As a matter of economics,  
24 they're both flat rate destination principal  
25 consumption taxes, and therefore have virtually

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 identical economic effects. It's an administration  
2 choice, and a perception choice.

3 Under the best plan businesses will write  
4 checks, and consumers will pay at the retail level.  
5 Although the best plan does require that the BTB  
6 portion of it be reflected on receipts so that people  
7 are at least aware that that is going on.

8 Administratively it would be different.  
9 There are those who might argue that dividing it has  
10 certain administrative advantages. I'm not  
11 necessarily one of them. I think that the primary  
12 reason is perception, and the economics of the two  
13 plans are virtually identical.

14 CHAIRMAN MACK: Charles.

15 MR. ROSSOTTI: Mr. Wright, in terms of the  
16 retail sales tax, I presume that businesses that were  
17 buying supplies or other things at retail would not  
18 have to pay the retail sales tax; is that right?

19 MR. WRIGHT: Yes, that's correct.

20 MR. ROSSOTTI: So that would be  
21 implemented how, so that they would know so that if I  
22 walk in and I'm buying for business I'm exempt from  
23 the retail sales tax?

24 MR. WRIGHT: Today in Texas when I went in  
25 to purchase my children's birth announcements from a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 printer, I said to them even though they dealt with me  
2 all the time in my company - this is mine, it's  
3 personal, I'll pay the tax.

4 Otherwise when I walk in there, when I buy  
5 it for resale, I of course have a retail sales tax  
6 license in the State of Texas, and did not pay the tax  
7 by proving that I had that license, and then I billed  
8 it back up to clients.

9 MR. ROSSOTTI: I mean, given that the tax  
10 would be 23 percent, do you perceive any problem with  
11 people who might be a little less honest than you are,  
12 saying I'm here to buy a refrigerator for my business,  
13 and I don't need to pay this 23 percent.

14 MR. WRIGHT: We are Americans. We are  
15 liberty minded. We hate taxes as much as any society  
16 has on this planet. This is not perfect. People will  
17 cheat, as they do today. The comparison that I would  
18 give you is how much less cheating there will be under  
19 the Fair Tax than the army of 18 million nonfilers  
20 that we have today to begin with.

21 Yes, ma'am.

22 MS. GARRETT: Mr. Wright, I also want to  
23 ask you about compliance. I share John and Charles'  
24 concern about compliance under retail sales tax. And  
25 what's interesting, of course, if you do a credit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 invoice tax, if there is noncompliance at the retail  
2 level you don't lose the entire tax. That's one of  
3 the reasons a credit invoice is used.

4 What was the thinking behind your group's  
5 decision to use a national sales tax at this level,  
6 something we don't see in any other country, rather  
7 than doing the same thing through a credit invoice  
8 case?

9 MR. WRIGHT: Well, we would certainly love  
10 to see Congress make it easier for us to have a lower  
11 rate by spending less. This would be a good idea. It  
12 would make it much easier to get this across.

13 But the point is, we're looking for  
14 transparency, transparency to the American public.  
15 And when you reduce the number of collectors over the  
16 current income tax system, when you have 80 percent  
17 fewer, 90 percent fewer forms, when you have 80  
18 percent of the sales taxes collected by only 15  
19 percent of the consumers, yes, there will be  
20 cheating, yes it will happen.

21 Will it be on the scale that we have with  
22 the current system? Absolutely no.

23 MR. BURTON: I'd like to add something if  
24 I might.

25 The studies that look at comparative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compliance rates at the state level between sales  
2 taxes and income taxes show that the sales taxes are  
3 better complied with.

4 Also, if you look at the European  
5 literature, there's an entirely new means of cheating  
6 in a VAT that doesn't exist in a sales tax, and that  
7 is manufacturing false input credits, and false export  
8 credits. And they have big problems with people  
9 manufacturing those input credits.

10 Americans, especially American public  
11 finance experts, tend to be relatively naïve about how  
12 you can cheat the VAT, and Europeans aren't. You can  
13 cheat the VAT in many ways that you can't cheat a  
14 sales tax.

15 So I think the compliance rates are likely  
16 to be virtually the same under a sales tax and a  
17 value-added tax. In fact the Europeans all call their  
18 VATs sales taxes. There is a huge similarity in terms  
19 of what's going on there.

20 MR. POTERBA: How would each of your plans  
21 treat the taxation of financial services, bank return  
22 and insurance companies?

23 MR. BURTON: Both the Fair Tax and the  
24 BEST tax tax financial intermediation services, and in  
25 the case of the BEST tax it's an integrated, between

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the BTT and the sales tax, and in the case of the Fair  
2 Tax it's just the sales tax.

3 And basically it divides the interest  
4 rates into components, and you have the pure return to  
5 capital, which is not taxed, and then you allow the  
6 credit for bad debts against the sales tax. And then  
7 the difference, say a free checking account or  
8 something, is subject to tax by the sales tax.

9 And it's all administered by the financial  
10 institution. With financial intermediation sold to  
11 consumers, it is subject to tax under both proposals.

12 MR. POTERBA: This does create a new  
13 administrative issue for the financial institutions,  
14 which is trying to allocate the component of what  
15 they're selling, which is just the return to capital  
16 versus the service flow which they're providing.

17 MR. BURTON: It does, but for anybody  
18 familiar with what the financial institutions have to  
19 deal with today, which is literally billions of 1099s,  
20 original issue discounts, capital gains, and so on  
21 down the list, mark-to-market, the list is very, very  
22 long.

23 What they have to do in the case of the  
24 Fair Tax is child's play.

25 CHAIRMAN MACK: Let's see, where to begin.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I find myself with many of the concerns  
2 that have already been raised, but I also find myself  
3 intrigued with what you all have presented in the  
4 sense of, I can kind of imagine how Americans feel  
5 about how their activities are influenced by the  
6 present income tax, both at the state and the national  
7 level.

8 It does influence the way we live, how we  
9 invest, the decisions we make. So I find your  
10 proposal very intriguing.

11 One of the other questions, though, which  
12 I think Senator Breaux kind of touched on was this  
13 notion that if this is such a great idea, why haven't  
14 other political entities around the world pursued it?

15 And I think that we've all heard comments that either  
16 six or ten nations have tried it in the past, all of  
17 which have dropped it. I guess those were probably  
18 with rates above, say, let's say 10 percent.

19 But there is a kind of unique aspect to  
20 the American system which I don't think exists  
21 elsewhere, in that we have states that have had in  
22 place a sales tax, and the collection of that sales  
23 tax, whereas other entities have not, other political  
24 entities have not.

25 So I guess I'm both asking the question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and maybe answering it myself, but I want to give you  
2 all the opportunity to address this notion that one of  
3 the reasons that we shouldn't pursue this is because  
4 nobody else has done it, and it hasn't worked  
5 elsewhere.

6 MR. WRIGHT: You quite correctly point out  
7 that two of the largest economies in the world use  
8 sales taxes - Texas and Florida, with which you are  
9 intimately familiar.

10 The errors made in other countries can  
11 typically be characterized by adding a sales tax to an  
12 existing income tax system.

13 There has never been, with one exception  
14 in recent history, where they repealed all other taxes  
15 and put on a sales tax. England at the end of the  
16 Napoleonic Wars repealed the hated tax to finance the  
17 war with Napoleon, as Parliament promised, which led  
18 to only having consumption taxes at that point,  
19 indirect taxes in England. And it led to the largest  
20 economic expansion in the history of the English  
21 empire.

22 So consumption taxes of a type have been  
23 very successfully used throughout history. They  
24 generally expand the economy in which they're applied.

25 They help the civil liberties of the individuals.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And they supported democracies and free governments.

2 This is not an idea that does not have  
3 serious historical precedent.

4 MR. BURTON: I guess I would say that a  
5 sales tax is a uniquely American way of having a  
6 consumption tax. We have it in 45 states. We're very  
7 familiar with it. It's not rocket science.

8 But the United States is very much behind  
9 the rest of the world in terms of relying heavily on  
10 consumption taxes. Every other OECD country relies  
11 heavily on consumption taxes. United States does not.

12 And it certainly contributes to some of the economic  
13 difficulties we've been experiencing.

14 CHAIRMAN MACK: If you were to take the  
15 portion of the sales tax that is used to eliminate the  
16 payroll tax, if you took that out, what's the dollar  
17 relationship or the percentage? The rate drops to  
18 what?

19 MR. BURTON: The payroll tax roughly  
20 accounts for one-third of the revenue, and therefore,  
21 one-third of the percentage points on the rate. I  
22 guess one way of looking at that is that the combined  
23 roughly 17 percent is lower than the Fair Tax  
24 primarily because of the fact it doesn't repeal  
25 payroll taxes, either Social Security or Medicare.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Now, revenues today are way down. I mean  
2 they're down to just under 16 percent of GDP. And  
3 consumption accounts for about 85 percent of GDP. So  
4 I think a Fair Tax is very nearly revenue neutral at  
5 23 percent. There's relatively little doubt about  
6 that.

7                   But the estimate was just done on the best  
8 plan, using joint committee methodology. So that -  
9 which is wrong. The joint committee methodology  
10 overstates the required rate, because of a number of  
11 things, but the most important being is it doesn't  
12 take into account economic growth effects at all.

13                   If we passed either of these plans, you'd  
14 see the economy grow 10 to 15 percent of GDP within a  
15 decade, and that would show up in revenues. And I  
16 think those of you who have grappled with federal  
17 budgets for a living know how important economic  
18 growth is to the bottomline numbers.

19                   And this will have economic growth effects  
20 like we haven't seen in our history.

21                   MR. WRIGHT: An editorial comment.

22                   CHAIRMAN MACK: Quickly.

23                   MR. WRIGHT: Yes, sir. By repealing the  
24 payroll tax we move from a narrow regressive payroll  
25 tax to a broad progressive sales tax to fund Social

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Security, certainly much more fair to low income  
2 Americans than what we have today.

3 Last but not least, it is the repealing  
4 of that payroll tax that gives such tremendous  
5 advantages in housing and in charitable giving within  
6 the Fair Tax.

7 CHAIRMAN MACK: Again, thank you both very  
8 much. And we're going to recess for a lunch break,  
9 and then we'll start back up at 1:15.

10 Thank you all.

11 (Whereupon, at 12:28 p.m. the  
12 aforementioned matter went off the record, to return  
13 on the record at 1:20 p.m.)

14 CHAIRMAN MACK: All right, I think we'll  
15 go ahead and get started with our afternoon panel.  
16 Can you hear me out there? Okay, good.

17 Our next panel is going to be making  
18 presentations for reform of the existing code. We  
19 have John Podesta, president and CEO of Center for  
20 American Progress; Paul Weinstein, COO and senior  
21 fellow, Progressive Policy Institute; and Chris  
22 Edwards, director, tax policy studies, Cato Institute.

23 And again, I welcome all three of you.  
24 Chris and I spent a few years working together a few  
25 years back.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Paul, we're delighted you're here.

2 And John, again, thank you so much for  
3 coming and being part of this. And I think we'll  
4 start with you, John.

5 MR. PODESTA: Okay, thank you, Mr.  
6 Chairman. I think my mic is on.

7 I am the president of the Center for  
8 American Progress. American Progress is a nonpartisan  
9 research and educational institute dedicated to  
10 promoting a strong, just and free America that ensures  
11 opportunity for all.

12 We believe that as Americans we're bound  
13 together by a common commitment to these values. Even  
14 more we believe that America is prosperous and strong  
15 when we provide opportunity to the middle class, and  
16 have a system that rewards work and is open to all.

17 That's why we're here, Mr. Chairman,  
18 because laws --

19 CHAIRMAN MACK: John, hold on just a  
20 second here. Something happened to your microphone.

21 MR. PODESTA: Thank you. It's working?  
22 Okay.

23 So while it's clear that our nation must  
24 have a tax system that guarantees the financial  
25 integrity of the United States government, it must

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also honor the moral integrity of the American people.

2 And that's why I want to go through the  
3 principles behind our plan. Our belief is in fairness  
4 and opportunity; our belief that in a democracy there  
5 is no excuse for a tax system that can only be fully  
6 understood by professional accountants and a handful  
7 of lawyers, although I count myself as one of those  
8 lawyers.

9 These values have the underpinning of the  
10 American Progress plan, a progressive approach to  
11 comprehensive reform of our federal tax code.

12 Why comprehensive reform? Because the  
13 21st century economy requires a modern tax system.  
14 Our economy is increasingly driven by jobs requiring  
15 advanced skills. Human capital is just as important  
16 as physical capital, if not more so, in today's  
17 economy.

18 A tax system that rewards incomes from  
19 wealth at the expense of work and skill flies in the  
20 face of the fundamental economic change that we're  
21 experiencing in the 21st century. Yet this is exactly  
22 the tax system that our nation has today.

23 As a result of the tax code changes,  
24 championed by the administration during the first  
25 term, middle income workers today can easily find

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 themselves paying taxes on their wages at a rate that  
2 is double or even triple the 15 percent rate that  
3 millionaires paid on their investment tax.

4 I'm going to leave this chart up for a  
5 little while, and I really ask you to focus on it.  
6 Consider a cook at a high school cafeteria preparing  
7 school lunches for our kids making \$25,000. That  
8 taxpayer is currently paying a marginal federal income  
9 tax rate of 15 percent. Add the payroll tax of 6.2  
10 percent for Social Security, 1.45 percent for  
11 Medicare. That worker will face a cumulative 22.65  
12 percent tax on their wages.

13 Add to that the 6.2 percent their employer  
14 pays on their behavior for Social Security, 1.5  
15 percent for Medicare, that worker is then paying 30  
16 percent in total.

17 Or consider a married couple, say a nurse  
18 and an office worker, making \$85,000 a year. They  
19 would be paying approximately 40 percent of their  
20 income in federal taxation.

21 This of course is significantly higher  
22 than the marginal tax rate that's being paid by  
23 capital income on millionaires which is now just 15  
24 percent. We don't think that's fair. We believe that  
25 America can do better than that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           With comprehensive reform we can reward  
2 work instead of wealth, and in the process strengthen  
3 the middle class.

4           With our plan for progressive tax reform,  
5 approximately 70 percent of U.S. taxpayers would  
6 actually receive a tax reduction, a tax cut. For  
7 those under \$200,000 it would be approximately \$600.

8           Yet a time when the federal government is  
9 floating in a sea of red ink, our plan also generates  
10 about \$500 billion more than compared with the  
11 president's policy. I know the instructions that the  
12 commission is under, and maybe we could get back to  
13 that. But we think that more revenue needs to be  
14 raised.

15           I'd note that our revenue and  
16 distributional estimates come from the Urban-Brookings  
17 Tax Policy Center, and were generated with their  
18 state of the art microsimulation model.

19           As I said, at a time of massive federal  
20 deficits it's important to be cautious about how much  
21 revenue any comprehensive reform would raise. We've  
22 tended to be conservative on all this. For a full  
23 description of our plan you can go to our website at  
24 [AmericanProgress.org](http://AmericanProgress.org).

25           Let me turn to how our plan works. First,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it puts fairness first. Each source of income is  
2 taxed the same. In other words we tax wealth  
3 according to the same rate schedule as ordinary income  
4 or wages.

5 We reduce the dependence on the regressive  
6 payroll tax. The plan will remove the employee side  
7 of the Social Security payroll tax, and remove the cap  
8 on the employer side.

9 So we've integrated the payroll and the  
10 federal income tax.

11 We enhanced the take home pay of lower  
12 income taxpayers by reducing the marriage disincentive  
13 of the EITC, while expanding eligibility for the child  
14 tax credit.

15 We reformed the estate tax, though its  
16 opponents have I think misrepresented to some extent  
17 the impact of the estate tax, it in fact remains the  
18 most progressive of federal taxes. It's only paid by  
19 people making multi millions of dollars, or with  
20 wealth of multi millions of dollars. It affects less  
21 than two percent of the population.

22 Our plan increases the exemption, so it  
23 reforms the estate tax. It increases it to \$2.5  
24 million per individual. It thus exempts virtually  
25 every small business owner and farmers and ranchers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 whose assets are subject to the estate tax.

2 In making the tax system fairer, we also  
3 want to make it simpler, and more user-friendly. We  
4 do this in a number of ways, first by reducing the  
5 number of brackets to three, with three rates at 15,  
6 25 and 39.6 percent. Where those rates kick in is  
7 included in our slide.

8 Our plan eliminates tax loopholes that now  
9 allow corporations and wealthy individuals to avoid  
10 paying their fair share of taxes. And we eliminate  
11 the Alternative Minimum Tax.

12 The AMT I think is something that really  
13 will add great complexity as we move forward in the  
14 tax code with now millions up to 30 million Americans  
15 having to fill out their taxes twice if you will  
16 because they become subject to the AMT; almost a  
17 third of taxpayers by 2010.

18 Unlike the flat tax and the value-added  
19 tax or a national sales tax, our plan does maintain  
20 the current deductibility of charitable giving, home  
21 mortgage interest, state tax deductibility, and other  
22 deductions in their current form.

23 We think there is room enough to both  
24 raise the revenue that we talked about without  
25 eliminating those valuable deductions that serve

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important social interests.

2 In addition with progressive tax reform we  
3 will be able to offer tens of millions of Americans  
4 new opportunities to save and create wealth for their  
5 retirement. We do that by replacing the current  
6 deduction-based retirement savings tax incentive with  
7 a across-the-board 25 percent refundable tax credit,  
8 which gives new incentives for people, particularly at  
9 the mid- and bottom end of the scale to save for their  
10 retirement.

11 And we encourage long-term savings by, for  
12 people making under a million dollars annually, by  
13 exempting a portion of the capital gains on assets  
14 held at least a year. For assets held more than five  
15 years, they'd receive a 50 percent exemption, which  
16 encourages long-term savings I would add.

17 As I mentioned most taxpayers will receive  
18 a tax deduction. For those earning under \$200,000 it  
19 averages \$600, and we've supplied you and the staff  
20 with a distribution chart.

21 Since I raised the question of retirement  
22 security, I'd also like to point out that to maintain  
23 our full commitment to financing Social Security our  
24 plan would dedicate a portion of general revenue to  
25 the Social Security Trust Fund. By raising more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 revenue overall than the current system, and  
2 dedicating 2.25 percent of gross GDP per year to the  
3 Social Security Trust Fund, we solidified the  
4 financial status of the Social Security system.

5 Further, our plan protects this revenue by  
6 including a number of safeguards. We've actually  
7 tried to create the real lock-box for Social Security  
8 in our plan, and hopefully, you'll give that some  
9 consideration.

10 At the Center for American Progress we're  
11 convinced that we could have a tax system that's fair,  
12 simple, that fosters growth, and that reduces the  
13 fiscal deficit by creating that tax system. But  
14 creating that tax system will take honesty and  
15 courage.

16 Though this panel is charged only with  
17 reporting revenue neutral options to the Treasury  
18 Department, I think - I would just urge upon you to -  
19 I think it's incumbent upon you, even as you create  
20 revenue-neutral platforms for this, to think about the  
21 fact that we now have a structural deficit that next  
22 year will be about \$430 billion a year. Even in the  
23 out years, with current projections, we're looking at,  
24 if there is any fix to the AMT, of upwards of \$3-, 4-,  
25 perhaps \$500 billion, and in the next decade, we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 going to five percent GDP structural deficit.

2 So we need a platform that is going to be  
3 able to meet the needs of the American people, and  
4 ultimately that is going to require us to raise some  
5 revenue.

6 Thank you.

7 MR. WEINSTEIN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

8 I appreciate the opportunity to be here, and also the  
9 privilege of being on the same panel with a former  
10 boss of mine, John Podesta, who I've actually written  
11 a book on, Management in the Executive Branch, and I  
12 often cite his role as chief of staff as one of the  
13 exemplary jobs in the history of the White House; it  
14 was excellent. And as I said, I'm pleased to be here.

15 My name is Paul Weinstein. I'm with the  
16 Progressive Policy Institute. PPI is a nonprofit  
17 research organization that's dedicated to a third-way  
18 approach to tackling the problems facing our country -  
19 third way and practical. And that's really where we  
20 tried to focus in our tax reform plan. And we focused  
21 on trying to reform the current system in a realistic  
22 and politically feasible way.

23 America's tax system, as everyone here  
24 knows, because that's why we're here, is both unfair  
25 and overly complicated. A slight majority of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Americans seem to think that it's better to go to the  
2 dentist than it is to pay your taxes.

3 Look at a recent poll by AP and IPSOS: 70  
4 percent of Americans think the federal tax system is  
5 too complicated. Another 54 percent of Americans,  
6 according to an NBC poll, believe that the system is  
7 actually rigged against them, and that some people are  
8 not paying their fair share.

9 So the tax code clearly is too  
10 complicated. Why? Well, there are too many redundant  
11 tax breaks in there for individuals: 16 different IRA  
12 type accounts, five college tax breaks when you  
13 actually are just going to school, not including the  
14 account that you're given when you're trying to save  
15 for college; four incentives to raise kids; multiple  
16 definitions of what a child is; different phase-outs  
17 for all these different types of plans and tax  
18 incentives.

19 Since 1986, according to one study, more  
20 than 84 new tax laws have been enacted. Why? Well,  
21 quite honestly, as Congress and the President develop  
22 new tax ideas, many of which are quite good, they  
23 don't necessarily remove the ones that are already on  
24 the books.

25 Number two, tax compliance is costly.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 According to an internal memorandum of the Department  
2 of Treasury, the total cost of tax compliance is \$115  
3 billion a year. I don't know if that is really  
4 accurate or not. A lot of these numbers sometimes are  
5 thrown around. But if you want to go in political  
6 circles and do a 20 percent cut in that, a 50 percent  
7 cut in that, that amount is still incredibly  
8 significant when you think about it.

9 Finally, assuming the President is  
10 baseline, assuming current policies remain consistent,  
11 according to Gale, Orszag and Shapiro, about 80  
12 percent of households, including a majority of  
13 households in every income quintile, will end up worse  
14 off as a result of current tax policies.

15 So when we started at PPI, we wanted to  
16 develop what would our goals be for tax reform? Well,  
17 first, we wanted to make a system that was more  
18 generous. In particular we wanted to provide tax  
19 relief for what we considered the pillars of middle  
20 class aspiration: owning a home, saving for  
21 retirement, raising your kids, going to college or  
22 sending your kids to college.

23 Second, we wanted to reduce confusion. I  
24 mentioned the types of multiplicity and redundancy in  
25 the tax code.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Three, try to treat everyone the same  
2 wherever possible. Quite honestly the number of  
3 phaseouts and different rules and these different  
4 types of incentives are problematic. Many people  
5 aren't able to take advantage of these different  
6 incentives. There is so much confusion around the  
7 EITC. There have been charges of both underuse and  
8 some people claim overuse.

9           We want to try to eliminate those  
10 phaseouts where possible, basically the hoops in the  
11 tax code.

12           Fourth, streamline the code. Eliminate or  
13 consolidate existing breaks. Require taxpayers to do  
14 less paperwork. Try to get as many people using the  
15 easy form as possible.

16           And finally, deficit neutral. As your  
17 commission has been charged with, finding a plan that  
18 is basically revenue neutral.

19           So our plan is basically a family-friendly  
20 tax reform. It creates four super-incentives from 68  
21 different existing deductions, credits and other tax  
22 breaks. The four are a college tax credit, a home  
23 mortgage deduction for all, a family tax credit  
24 (that's a single family tax credit) and a universal  
25 pension.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The college tax credit is a \$3,000  
2 refundable tax credit which roughly covers the cost of  
3 - just a little bit less - but the average costs of  
4 tuition at public schools, just tuition, and a third  
5 of the average of private tuition. It's good for the  
6 first four years of college, and two years of grad  
7 school.

8           It eliminates five existing breaks. It's  
9 available to any student who wants to attend an  
10 accredited college or university more than half time.

11           It contains no phaseouts, unlike the  
12 current system. And the credit goes directly to the  
13 students.

14           A home mortgage deduction for all. This  
15 basically puts the home mortgage deduction above the  
16 line, and makes it available for anyone who actually  
17 owns a home. We estimate that more than 10 million  
18 Americans would benefit by this, going above the line.

19           And then most of the benefits would go to those with  
20 incomes of less than \$50,000, making this a very pro-  
21 middle class proposal.

22           Third, a family tax credit, available to  
23 families with incomes of up to \$120,000, this proposal  
24 would eliminate 200 pages of code. It would combine  
25 three tax incentives, all three very important tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 incentives, the EITC, the child credit, and the child  
2 and dependent care credit, into one credit, again,  
3 above the line and fully refundable.

4 It would provide a maximum credit of 3,500  
5 for a family with one child; 5,200 for two children;  
6 and \$7,000 tax credit for a family with three  
7 children.

8 It is capped at three children, in part  
9 because of budgetary constraints.

10 A universal pension. Under this proposal  
11 we would take the six different IRA-type accounts and  
12 combine them into one account. We're not talking  
13 about 401(k)s here, we're strictly talking about the  
14 IRAs. 401(k)s would work in partnership with this  
15 proposal.

16 Americans of all income levels could  
17 participate, which is unlike current law. We'd have a  
18 \$3,000 contribution limit. When every American began  
19 working on their first paycheck they would get a \$500  
20 stake-back refund, rebate, a stake back into  
21 government to open a UP with.

22 We'd have a refundable credit for  
23 contributions by low income workers.

24 And portability. One of the biggest  
25 problems we face now with retirement plans basically

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is that half or more than half of Americans actually  
2 withdraw their money when they switch jobs. This is  
3 primarily among younger workers.

4 Under this plan you would have to at least  
5 opt out of the system. That is, if you had a UP when  
6 you went to work, you'd give them your UP number, and  
7 when you left that job that money would immediately  
8 flow into your UP account, sort of eliminating the  
9 temptation of pulling that money when you're basically  
10 handed the check.

11 There are a number of benefits, but let me  
12 try to summarize quickly here what we think they are,  
13 the main ones are. This is \$436 billion in new net  
14 tax relief for these four areas: college, home  
15 ownership, families and retirement.

16 We take 68 tax provisions, move them into  
17 four, reconfiguring \$2.5 trillion in tax incentives.  
18 It simplifies the code, eliminates a number of  
19 phaseouts, multiple definitions. And we eliminate 200  
20 pages of the code just for the family tax credit.

21 It reduces the number of itemizers because  
22 we make all of these above the line. It makes the  
23 code more progressive by closing a number of special  
24 interest breaks, and using them for benefits that are  
25 a benefit for all Americans. And it's deficit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 neutral.

2 On the final four pages, and I won't go  
3 into all the details on this, I'll let people think  
4 about these things, but here essentially are the  
5 offsets, a suggested list of offsets. Some of these  
6 people may feel comfortable with; some they won't.  
7 The beauty of this is, you can replace these with  
8 other ones.

9 Primarily these offsets come from two  
10 sources. One, the college tax credit for example,  
11 consolidating the number of existing education  
12 credits. Then additional funds on top of that come  
13 from a number of special interest incentives to be  
14 eliminated.

15 That's the case for all four of these  
16 proposals which you'll see in these four pages.

17 I'd just like to close by saying that I  
18 applaud the commission for the work that they're  
19 doing. This is not an easy task. Quite honestly, I  
20 think though that the time has come for tax reform,  
21 and that we need to take action, especially in light  
22 of both the increasing complexity of the code, and  
23 also our deficit situation.

24 Thank you.

25 MR. EDWARDS: Thank you very much. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thanks for having me testify. I certainly commend the  
2 panel for having such a wide-ranging set of hearings.

3 We certainly all agree that the current tax code is  
4 in desperate need of reform.

5 Today and tomorrow the panel is going to  
6 hear a lot of plans to replace the income tax with a  
7 consumption based tax system, like the Hall-Rabushka  
8 flat tax. I strongly support moving in that  
9 direction.

10 There is no doubt that a consumption-based  
11 system would be far better for economic growth than  
12 the current system, because of the favorable treatment  
13 of savings and investment. And consumption taxes are  
14 intrinsically simpler, intrinsically simpler, than  
15 income taxes.

16 My proposal for a dual-rate income tax  
17 would be major reform in itself, but it would also be  
18 a way, a method to move toward a flat neutral  
19 consumption tax like Hall-Rabushka.

20 The dual-rate income tax system would be  
21 simpler, it would treat taxpayers more equally, and it  
22 would promote growth with lower marginal tax rates.  
23 There would only be two individual tax rates of 15 and  
24 27 percent, and the corporate tax rate would be  
25 sharply cut from 35 percent to 15 percent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           For individuals the rate structure would  
2 integrate with the Social Security payroll tax to  
3 create a consistent marginal rate on earnings. The  
4 higher 27 percent rate in my system would kick in  
5 where the current payroll tax kicks out at \$90,000,  
6 creating a consistent marginal tax rate.

7           Itemized deductions would be eliminated.  
8 Middle income families would see a big cut in their  
9 marginal tax rate from 25 and 28 percent currently  
10 down to just 15 percent. The top individual rate on  
11 savings income, income from dividends, interest and  
12 capital gains, would be just 15 percent.

13           That builds around the current tax cuts  
14 enacted in 2003 that reduce the dividend and capital  
15 gains rates.

16           Savings vehicles such as IRAs would be  
17 retained.

18           This chart shows the dramatic reduction in  
19 marginal tax rates that would be possible under a  
20 dual-rate tax system. By eliminating deductions and  
21 credits affecting the middle class, the middle class  
22 would get a sharply reduced marginal tax rate.

23           The next chart sort of shows the same  
24 thing. It shows the combined marginal rate of the  
25 payroll tax and income taxes currently, and again,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there would be a sharp reduction in the marginal tax  
2 rate.

3 For corporations the tax rate would be cut  
4 sharply from 35 percent to 15 percent. The treatment  
5 of dividends and interest would be equalized.  
6 Essentially dividends and interest would be taxed at  
7 both the corporate level and the individual level, but  
8 just at the low rate of 15 percent at each level.

9 President Bush has called for a revenue  
10 neutral reform, and I've suggested some base  
11 broadeners that the panel could look at to compensate  
12 for the sharp reduction in the corporate tax rates.

13 But I would caution the panel that the  
14 panel should avoid looking at any base broadeners for  
15 the corporate that are anti-investment as were enacted  
16 in the 1986 tax reform.

17 I'd also point out that looking at a sharp  
18 corporate tax rate cut, the dynamic feedback effect  
19 from a corporate rate cut would be large. A Joint  
20 Tax Committee report in March that looked at the  
21 dynamic effect of a corporate rate cut and an  
22 individual rate cut found that the effect on GDP  
23 growth would be much bigger from a corporate tax rate  
24 cut.

25 With the dual rate tax structure it could

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also incorporate tax expensing as under the Hall-  
2 Rabushka flat tax plan, and the territorial premium  
3 for international investment.

4 So again, the dual rate tax system would  
5 sort of be a halfway movement through the Hall-  
6 Rabushka tax system.

7 On simplification, the dual rate tax  
8 system would eliminate itemized deductions. All  
9 taxpayers would take the standard deduction. And for  
10 corporations the low tax rate would greatly cut  
11 incentives for tax avoidance and evasion.

12 Tax compliance costs multinational  
13 corporations, as you've heard, from previous hearings,  
14 and I think you're going to hear about tomorrow. The  
15 rules on corporations are complex, not just because  
16 the rules are complex, but because we have a high  
17 statutory rate, corporations put a huge amount of  
18 effort into creating corporate tax shelters.

19 If you sharply cut the corporate rate, the  
20 corporate taxes would be simplified, and corporate  
21 executives would spend their time making good products  
22 and not hunting for tax shelters.

23 On fairness the dual rate income tax would  
24 greatly increase horizontal equity, in other words,  
25 people with similar incomes would pay similar amounts

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of tax, but 95 percent of households would pay tax at  
2 a low 15 percent rate. For folks at the bottom end,  
3 the dual rate tax system would retain the earned  
4 income tax credit and personal exemptions would be  
5 greatly expanded.

6 On economic growth, marginal tax rates on  
7 all income sources would be cut, and any economist  
8 will tell you that marginal tax rates are crucial to  
9 reducing the so-called dead weight losses of the tax  
10 system, in other words, with lower marginal tax rates  
11 we cut the waste generated by the tax system.

12 Global tax competition I think is crucial  
13 to consider in this round of tax reform. There is a  
14 global corporate tax revolution going on. The average  
15 statutory corporate tax rate in the 30 nations of the  
16 OECD have fallen from 38 percent in 1996 to just 30  
17 percent by 2004.

18 We've got currently the second highest  
19 corporate rate in the industrial world. The United  
20 States has to respond to this global tax competition.

21 I think that corporate tax cuts around the world will  
22 continue in the years ahead, because especially for  
23 medium and small countries around the world there are  
24 just compelling interests to continue cutting your  
25 corporate tax rates to get inflows of investment. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the United States has to respond, I think, to what's  
2 going on elsewhere in the world.

3 Looking at the data on global investment,  
4 there is about a trillion dollars of foreign direct  
5 investment, or corporate investment, that flows across  
6 borders every year. We want that investment to come  
7 in our direction, and that's why I put a corporate tax  
8 rate cut as the centerpiece of my tax plan.

9 Corporate tax rate cuts are not just about  
10 making businesses more competitive; they're about  
11 helping American workers. High corporate tax rates  
12 mean smaller inflows of investment, which means lower  
13 wages.

14 The Economic Report of the President last  
15 year expressed this point succinctly. It said, quote,  
16 "In the long run much of the burden of capital income  
17 taxes is likely to be shifted to workers. The reason  
18 is that such taxes reduce investments which diminishes  
19 the capital stock. Workers are less productive when  
20 they have a smaller capital stock to work with and  
21 earn lower real wages."

22 And that's why we need a corporate tax  
23 rate cut.

24 And to conclude on that point,  
25 international competitiveness is much more important

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 today than when the United States last looked at major  
2 tax reform in 1986. Multinational corporations are  
3 increasingly responsive to taxes both with regard to  
4 the real investment flows as well as the movement of  
5 paper profits across countries.

6 There is an interesting New York Times  
7 story on Sunday looking at large U.S. pharmaceutical  
8 companies. Apparently large U.S. pharmaceutical  
9 companies actually earn most of their profits in the  
10 United States but for tax reasons they report most of  
11 their profits abroad, with purely legal tax  
12 mechanisms.

13 The reason of course is that the United  
14 States has such a high statutory tax rate.  
15 Pharmaceutical companies apparently report a lot of  
16 their profits in Ireland. It has a 12 percent  
17 corporate tax rate. We need to respond to this I  
18 think by sharply cutting the corporate tax rate.  
19 Everyone would be winners. Those profits would move  
20 back into the United States. That would help the U.S.  
21 fisc. It would allow us to lower tax rates and make  
22 the system more efficient. And like I said, it would  
23 be good for workers.

24 So that's why I put a corporate tax rate  
25 cut as the centerpiece of the dual rate tax plan. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think not only for the plan I proposed but any tax  
2 reform that this kind of looks at and Congress may  
3 move ahead with. I think a corporate tax rate cut has  
4 to be a centerpiece of tax reform.

5 And I'll close there. And I'd be happy to  
6 answer any questions.

7 MR. POTERBA: Let me pick up on an issue  
8 that follows from Chris' recent remarks. The  
9 challenge in what you're doing of course as always is  
10 to finance the things that we'd like on the tax  
11 expenditures.

12 In paying for the family friendly reform,  
13 one of the things you mention is raising money by  
14 changing corporate shelters for highly mobile foreign  
15 income.

16 What do you actually have in mind with  
17 respect to the corporate income tax there? And what  
18 are the particular proposals that you would embrace  
19 for the foreign income?

20 MR. WEINSTEIN: Well, that's obviously  
21 based on the Joint Committee on Taxation's proposal  
22 from their report in January, so that's what it's  
23 referring to.

24 If you're asking more generally what do we  
25 do on the corporate side, our first approach was to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something on the individual side. We're now working  
2 on a piece on corporate tax reform as well. We're  
3 looking basically at ways to try to sort of close the  
4 loopholes there, and either bring down the rate or try  
5 to direct incentives toward more research and  
6 development and investment.

7 That's one of our big concerns there, and  
8 that's why we're looking at that particular approach.

9 MR. POTERBA: Okay, but so essentially  
10 what you're doing on the financing side is just to  
11 work through the Joint Committee's list.

12 MR. WEINSTEIN: Some, some are there and  
13 some are not. That particular one is from the Joint  
14 Committee on Taxation. Some of them are from repeals  
15 of certain things that were passed in last year's 2004  
16 act. Some are from CBO. There are a number of  
17 things, and I'm happy to provide the committee with  
18 some of those more specific sites.

19 MR. MURIS: I know we've got a lot of  
20 people on at a time, so let me have the other two  
21 panelists if they could briefly respond to this.

22 We've heard a lot of testimony about the  
23 benefits, in terms of economic growth of a tax more on  
24 consumption and less on savings. And both of you make  
25 some bows in that direction, one more than the other.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And I'm curious as to whether what you  
2 proposed -- one of the things we're asked to do is to  
3 sort of start over again, and we're allowed to do  
4 options. Is what you propose based on the realities of  
5 the current system on the one hand, or a disagreement  
6 with the idea that the tax code should be heavily  
7 weighted toward taxing consumption.

8           MR. EDWARDS:       If I understand your  
9 question, yes, I strongly support movement toward a  
10 consumption-based system. And I would be delighted if  
11 Congress were to in one swoop rip up the income tax  
12 code and replace it with something like the sales tax  
13 or the Hall-Rabushka system.

14           What I propose is sort of a halfway step  
15 to get partway there by having provisions that are  
16 favorable to savings, and by reducing marginal tax  
17 rates.

18           Your question went to economic growth. I  
19 recently surveyed the literature, and basically, with  
20 a revenue-neutral reform, if you were to replace the  
21 current income tax code with a consumption-based  
22 system like the Hall-Rabushka flat tax, you'd perhaps  
23 get in the long run a U.S. GDP that's up to about 10  
24 percent higher. That's with a revenue-neutral reform.

25           I also propose that the federal government

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cut spending substantially. And if you were to cut  
2 spending at the same time as reforming the tax code,  
3 the boost to GDP would be much greater.

4 But with a revenue-neutral reform, you're  
5 looking at a GDP over the long term maybe 10 percent  
6 larger.

7 MR. PODESTA: Well, first of all, I think  
8 you have to look at the consumption tax in the context  
9 of two issues. One is, I think that replacing the  
10 income tax with a consumption tax is a political  
11 nonstarter in this country. Whether the American  
12 public would accept consumption tax at the rates that  
13 one would need to replace the income tax at the 23,  
14 27, 28 percent I think is highly dubious from a  
15 practical political perspective.

16 But I think it also fails on a substantive  
17 perspective in terms of the progressivity that you get  
18 out of that system. It tends to shift, again,  
19 taxation away from the wealthiest Americans and onto  
20 the backs of the middle class, and I think it also has  
21 an interesting distributional effect. It ends up, if  
22 you think about when people save money and when people  
23 spend money, you're burdening the young and the old at  
24 the expense of people in the middle years, which I  
25 think will strike most people as in its own way

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unfair, apart from the distributional effect from  
2 increasing taxation on the middle class at the expense  
3 of the wealthy.

4 So I think there is the potential for some  
5 -- for example, we in a separate proposal we put out  
6 with respect to health care, we have a small more  
7 progressive value-added tax used to pay for universal  
8 coverage. So I think that we're not opposed to it  
9 ideologically, conceptually. But I think it has to be  
10 narrowly targeted. I think the distributional effects  
11 have to be considered.

12 I would make probably the same criticism  
13 of Chris' plan. And I think for all of us coming  
14 forward, we've done that. I think that a  
15 distributional chart of the proposals that you're  
16 looking at putting forward as a proposal should go  
17 through a rigorous analysis of who's winning and who's  
18 losing under that system.

19 We've obviously tried to construct a  
20 system that really where the sweet spot is at the  
21 heart of working Americans, where they have incentives  
22 to save, but they also have a lower overall tax burden  
23 from the perspective of federal taxation.

24 MS. GARRETT: One question for all of you.  
25 As you know one of the problems in the current tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 system is the tax penalty on second earners and  
2 couples, often the working woman, sometimes called the  
3 marriage penalty.

4 I wondered what your plans did with  
5 respect to that. I know Mr. Podesta's plan deals with  
6 the EITC, but I didn't notice anything else. I think  
7 Mr. Edwards' plan would deal with it with your  
8 thresholds on the rates.

9 And then finally one very quick question  
10 for you only, Mr. Weinstein. Your college tax credit  
11 has the advantage of getting rid of phaseouts and  
12 combining credit so it's simpler that way.

13 But then you have a requirement that the  
14 student commit to summers of service. And I wondered  
15 how that squared with simplicity, and why we were  
16 having the IRS check into what our students were doing  
17 in the summers?

18 MR. PODESTA: Very quickly on our side, by  
19 eliminating the employee portion of the Social  
20 Security tax, particularly for two income working  
21 families, we give a very substantial benefit in that  
22 regard. And then that's adjusted in the rates.

23 But most two-couple working families would  
24 receive a tax cut under our proposal.

25 MR. WEINSTEIN: On the EITC we too in our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 plan do try to deal with the marriage penalty in that  
2 case, equalizing it there.

3           Regarding the college tax credit, yes,  
4 there is a two summers service requirement. There's  
5 been a long tradition at my organization, a commitment  
6 to national service, rights and responsibilities.  
7 Quite honestly, also, it's a little bit of a way of  
8 holding some of the costs down in the proposal.

9           If you want to be more generous and get  
10 rid of it, you simply have to basically find some more  
11 offsets. It just affects the take-up rates.  
12 Currently about 55 percent of Americans take up rate  
13 for the current existing college tax benefits. And on  
14 this plan I think we're assuming up to about 70.

15           So basically you have to assume much  
16 higher if you were going to do that without the  
17 service requirement.

18           MR. EDWARDS: To eliminate marriage  
19 penalties you basically have to make sure that the  
20 standard deduction for couples is twice singles. You  
21 make the rate bracket for the higher rate kick in at  
22 double the point for singles.

23           I do that in my plan so it would eliminate  
24 marriage penalties. But your question also goes to  
25 the broader issue of the horizontal inequities in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax code. People of similar incomes paying  
2 substantially different amounts of tax.

3 By eliminating deductions and credits in  
4 general, you're moving toward a horizontal equity in  
5 the system.

6 MR. ROSSOTTI: Chris, I wanted to ask a  
7 question on your corporate tax, you were focusing on  
8 the corporate rate. Was your statement to get the  
9 rate down, was that a statement of what you would like  
10 to see as an objective, or were you actually saying  
11 that that is something that your plan would achieve on  
12 a revenue-neutral basis?

13 And I wasn't clear where the revenue was  
14 going to come from, to get there?

15 MR. EDWARDS: Right. The numbers are, my  
16 individual plan is revenue neutral based on a run by  
17 the Tax Foundation microsimulation model.

18 On the corporate side if you completely  
19 eliminated the deduction for employee health  
20 insurance, for state and local taxes, and you excluded  
21 interest from the tax base, like under the Hall-  
22 Rabushka plan, that would make up for about 75 percent  
23 of the revenue.

24 And I'm suggesting, but I don't know  
25 precisely, that under a dynamic score a substantial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 corporate tax cut like that would probably produce  
2 feedback effects I'd guess on the order of 20 or more  
3 percent.

4 MR. ROSSOTTI: But on interest, what would  
5 you do for financial institutions if you deducted?

6 MR. EDWARDS: Financial institutions would  
7 need special rules. Like under any consumption-based  
8 tax system, like the Hall-Rabushka plan or the  
9 national retail sales tax, you would need special  
10 rules for financial institutions.

11 MR. ROSSOTTI: What do you do for  
12 companies that are now all becoming combined, such as  
13 General Electric and many others? They're essentially  
14 all financial institutions at heart.

15 MR. EDWARDS: Right. Well, you would  
16 probably have to require them to file different  
17 returns for the different parts of the business.

18 MR. LAZEAR: Mr. Podesta, you prefaced  
19 your comments by saying that human capital was a very  
20 important part of the economy, and I certainly agree  
21 with that.

22 So I was wondering, when you think about  
23 lowering the marginal rates on the middle class, one  
24 of the hopes would be that by doing that you'd  
25 stimulate lower income individuals to want to invest

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in human capital and thereby get into the middle  
2 class.

3 Are you aware of any evidence on this that  
4 would suggest that those kinds of effects might be  
5 significant, given the kind of plan that you have in  
6 mind?

7 MR. PODESTA: I am happy to provide some  
8 studies that back up that notion. Robert Solow  
9 testified in a meeting that we had to that effect.  
10 But let me get back to the Commission with some  
11 particulars.

12 MS. SONNERS: I think it was only you that  
13 had it in one of your slides here with capital  
14 expensing. And I think the comment was just that the  
15 dual-rate structure could incorporate.

16 I wanted just quick comments from all of  
17 you. Assuming the other proposals therefore maintain  
18 current depreciation and not move to expensing.

19 MR. EDWARDS: What I see set up for the  
20 corporate tax system is sort of a structure that you  
21 can take and leave different pieces of. And I  
22 suggested that the dual-rate system, you could  
23 incorporate capital expensing nicely. Because one of  
24 the concerns about full capital expensing under the  
25 current code, if corporations also get an interest

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 deduction, is that they'd essentially get too much  
2 deduction. You'd essentially be subsidizing  
3 investment at the margin.

4 Under a system like the Hall-Rabushka  
5 where you eliminate the deduction for interest  
6 expense, capital expensing would work really well. It  
7 would be much simpler than depreciation, and it  
8 doesn't -- and expensing is superior economically  
9 because it doesn't distort investment at the margin.

10 MR. WEINSTEIN: Your assumption is right  
11 about our plan. We are however looking on our  
12 separate sort of corporate effort to look at  
13 expensing, whether or not we should move increasingly  
14 to it and how to basically pay for it. It's really an  
15 issue again of cost.

16 There are some definite economic  
17 advantages towards moving to immediate expensing of  
18 plant and equipment and other investments that are  
19 related to production. We're looking at it.

20 MR. FRENZEL: John, I'm a little foggy as  
21 to our mandate with respect to Social Security. It  
22 looks like it's a fairly important element in your  
23 plan.

24 Tell me again how your plan works, and how  
25 important it is to the overall structure of your plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. PODESTA: Well, one of the things we  
2 wanted to do in integrating the payroll tax and the  
3 income tax, and to create a more progressive tax  
4 platform, was to anticipate what would this do to the  
5 financing of Social Security.

6 We've lifted the cap, the \$90,000 employer  
7 side cap on Social Security taxation, but it still  
8 makes up for some shortfall in revenue going into the  
9 trust fund. So we dedicate a percentage of income tax  
10 into the Social Security trust fund, and require a  
11 three-fifths vote to overcome that.

12 We think that gives a steady stream of  
13 income and closes about half the gap, the so-called  
14 75-year gap on Social Security.

15 MR. FRENZEL: Okay, but employees no  
16 longer pay?

17 MR. PODESTA: The employee portion would  
18 no longer be paid by the employee; that's correct.

19 MR. FRENZEL: Okay, what happens to the  
20 self-employed?

21 MR. PODESTA: Well, half of the tax would  
22 -- they're paying both sides of it at this point. The  
23 employee and the employer side.

24 MR. FRENZEL: But to get to your --

25 MR. PODESTA: Half if it would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eliminated.

2 MR. FRENZEL: To get to your desired  
3 progressivity, this is a very important part of your  
4 plan.

5 MR. PODESTA: Yes. Well, it provides a  
6 substantial amount of why there is tax relief,  
7 particularly on low wage workers and middle income  
8 workers, that's correct.

9 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you.

10 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Well, I want to  
11 thank all three of the panelists. John, thank you.  
12 We've talked about your ideas, and I appreciate the  
13 effort in bringing down the rates to three rates.  
14 It's certainly a simplification. And some of the  
15 other suggestions certainly guarantee some  
16 progressivity on what we're trying to accomplish.

17 Paul, I liked the concept of the savings  
18 account. You're talking about one single savings  
19 account. It seems to me that one of the problems on  
20 savings is that there are such a multitude -- what did  
21 you say, 16 different ways for Americans to save --  
22 and that's very confusing.

23 I mean if you could maybe just give me a  
24 little bit of elaboration on it, can we get it down to  
25 one universal savings account? It'd be a lot simpler,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and hopefully more people would understand it and  
2 participate it if we did. But can you really do that?

3 MR. WEINSTEIN: Well, you can. You have  
4 to make some choices. For example, you're going to  
5 have to choose between whether or not you want to keep  
6 the Roth or the traditional tax-deferred plan. You'd  
7 have to make a choice. Or you could offer one account  
8 that lets you choose up front, which one you'd want to  
9 do. There are some complications of that.

10 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: What kind of  
11 restrictions would you have on what would qualify for  
12 a savings, that has to be used for retirement,  
13 education, health care or most anything that's legal,  
14 for instance?

15 MR. WEINSTEIN: Well, no, right now we  
16 would basically limit it to what traditionally what  
17 IRAs are now allowed to be used for: education, home  
18 ownership, emergencies, obviously, of some kinds.  
19 Health care, we haven't really tackled whether or not  
20 you'd allow it for that. But it's something we might  
21 have to look at.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: One final question,  
23 Chris, thank you. I'm trying to figure out why I  
24 don't like your proposal, and I can't quite figure it  
25 out.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So the dual-rate you get them down to, the  
2 rates, the individual rates to 15 and 27 percent. And  
3 in order to guarantee progressivity, I mean I guess  
4 you would not support any kind of a value-added tax in  
5 addition to the two rates, would you? Can you comment  
6 on that?

7           Because some people have said, look, we  
8 believe in a value-added type of tax, but in order to  
9 guarantee progressivity we think that you ought to  
10 have still some type of an income tax on earned  
11 income.

12           MR. EDWARDS: In my plan -- I mean you've  
13 got to remember though that folks at the upper middle  
14 and at the high end have a lot of deductions under the  
15 current system that I would eliminate. I was just  
16 looking at the distribution yesterday of the mortgage  
17 interest deduction and the state and local tax  
18 deductions. They are very skewed to the high end.

19           The biggest chunk, the biggest group of  
20 folks, the biggest amount of dollars for the state and  
21 local tax deduction is from \$100-200,000. So I'm  
22 saying get rid of those deductions and lower the rate  
23 to 27 percent.

24           I would not support any kind of value-  
25 added tax in addition to an income tax. I think plans

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in all due respect to Michael Graetz who I guess  
2 testified this morning, I think plans like that are  
3 very dangerous for the United States.

4 I think we have a uniquely strong and  
5 powerful economy because we don't have the value-added  
6 taxes that Europe has on top of their income taxes.  
7 So I strongly recommend against any kind of additional  
8 add-on tax to the income taxes.

9 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: I thank all three  
10 of you.

11 CHAIRMAN MACK: A couple of questions.

12 Chris, let me just start with you. This  
13 is probably more of an economic question as opposed to  
14 a specific tax.

15 Have you given thought to what would  
16 happen in, let's say, the residential real estate  
17 market as a result of the elimination of the tax  
18 treatment?

19 MR. EDWARDS: During the '90s when there  
20 was a lot of discussion about the Hall-Rabushka  
21 system, there was a huge amount of economic studies  
22 looking at what would happen to the housing industry  
23 because that system would repeal the mortgage interest  
24 deduction.

25 I guess I have sort of a mixed view on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. Some folks think that there would be a radical  
2 drop in housing values because the mortgage interest  
3 deduction is capitalized partly in the cost of  
4 housing.

5 But on the other hand, you know, many  
6 folks own their home outright. They don't take the  
7 mortgage interest deduction. So the mortgage interest  
8 deduction is only one component of housing values in  
9 the United States.

10 And one of the arguments actually for  
11 mortgage interest deduction is that it increases the  
12 home ownership rate. I don't know whether that is  
13 true, because other countries like Canada and  
14 Australia and I understand do not have the mortgage  
15 interest deduction, and their home ownership rates are  
16 almost as high as they are here in the United States,  
17 at something like 65 or a higher percent.

18 So I think if tax reform went ahead in a  
19 time period certainly like the last few years when  
20 housing values have been going through the roof, I  
21 don't think that we'd really notice the effect of the  
22 tax code change. Because housing values are tending  
23 to rise over time anyway.

24 CHAIRMAN MACK: John, let me raise a  
25 question with you on the corporate side. If you said

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it, I apologize, I forgot what the rate was. But I  
2 think a broader question would be, A, do you believe  
3 that it is important to bring the corporate rate down  
4 for competitive purposes?

5 B, how far do you think you need to get it  
6 in order to be competitive?

7 And C, how would you pay for that  
8 reduction?

9 MR. PODESTA: Well, let me start by saying  
10 that our plan doesn't address that issue. But in  
11 listening to Chris, there may be one shocking  
12 revelation here, which is, I think the notion of  
13 lowering the corporate income tax by broadening the  
14 base is not a bad one, and maybe is one that the  
15 Commission should consider.

16 Where I think I would disagree with him  
17 is, how do you pay for that? How do you make that  
18 revenue neutral? It seems to me that where you want  
19 to start is in the complexity of the corporate tax  
20 code.

21 I would start with the deductions for  
22 ceiling fans from China, and from Bermuda offshore tax  
23 credit, et cetera, try to create a more level playing  
24 field across the corporate landscape, and then try to  
25 reduce the rates.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We have in one recent study 80 of the  
2 largest corporations in the country paid no income  
3 tax; 28 paid no income tax over the course of three  
4 years. So I think there is room to broaden the base  
5 on the corporate side and lower the rate, but I  
6 wouldn't do it on the backs of homeowners, people who  
7 are trying to create charitable deductions for their  
8 churches and public institutions in the country.

9           So how you pay for it is as important, I  
10 think, as trying to get the rate reduction down.

11           How far to take it? It seems to me that's  
12 to some extent the question of how much revenue can  
13 you pick up by closing loopholes and broadening the  
14 base.

15           CHAIRMAN MACK: If there are no further  
16 questions, again, thank you, all three of you, for  
17 your participation, and we'll go to the next panel  
18 then.

19           Our next panel will present views on  
20 alternative proposals for reform. And I understand  
21 that these three presentations will be five minutes  
22 each. And we have Jim Baker, chairman of Baker &  
23 Company, LLC; Edgar Feige, professor of economics  
24 emeritus, University of Wisconsin, Madison; and Roland  
25 Boucher, chairman, United Californians for Tax Reform.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And Mr. Baker, why don't we start with  
2 you?

3                   MR. BAKER:   Chairman Mack, Vice Chairman  
4 Breaux, members of the panel, it is my honor to come  
5 before you to address an issue of major importance to  
6 our country, the reforming of our tax system.

7                   The president has made federal tax reform  
8 a priority of his administration with the goals of  
9 simplifying federal tax laws, reducing compliance  
10 costs and burdens, sharing the burden in an  
11 appropriately progressive manner, promoting long run  
12 economic growth, and encouraging work effort, savings,  
13 and investment.

14                   As a small business owner and consultant,  
15 I understand that the reformation of our tax code will  
16 strengthen our nation's competitiveness in the global  
17 marketplace. I therefore want to thank the members of  
18 this distinguished panel for your willingness to be of  
19 service to our nation to perform this important duty  
20 of determining what ideas and suggestions move forward  
21 to the Department of the Treasury and the President  
22 perhaps.

23                   Today I come as an advocate for the  
24 Transform America Transaction Fee, which is a new  
25 idea that has been offered in the form of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 legislative bill, H.R. 1601, which would charge the  
2 Department of the Treasury with studying the proposal  
3 and creating a comprehensive report detailing its  
4 feasibility while noting the implications for  
5 implementation.

6 This is an idea that could generate the  
7 revenue necessary to run our government by collecting  
8 a fee on transactions that occur in our economy, and  
9 doing so in a way that meets all the goals that have  
10 outlined in the order that created this panel.

11 The fee would apply to retail and  
12 wholesale sales, business to business purchases, and  
13 financial or other transactions, including  
14 intermediate exchanges, with payers becoming liable  
15 for the fee at the point of control.

16 Importantly the fee could be assessed in a  
17 number of ways as a percentage of the transaction, or  
18 on a fixed tier or progressive basis. And as proposed  
19 the fee would not apply to cash transactions of less  
20 than \$500; to wages and salaries from employers; or to  
21 savings-related transactions.

22 The major features of this plan is that it  
23 speaks to the power of the idea, in that it's simple.

24 It eliminates federal taxes as we know them: income,  
25 corporate payroll, corporate profit, and capital gains

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 taxes would no longer exist.

2 As a result of these changes the burden  
3 and costs of complying with the existing tax code  
4 would be drastically reduced, a burden that impacts  
5 both individuals and corporations alike.

6 The mechanism that would exist in its  
7 place would be transparent, with the fee being applied  
8 being a known commodity. It does not require  
9 complicated rules to determine what the amount due  
10 actually is.

11 The plan is fair in that it shares the  
12 burden of providing revenue widely, including the  
13 capture of underground economic activity and foreign  
14 transactions, thereby enabling the fee needed to  
15 achieve revenue neutrality to be 0.4 percent.

16 That's based solely on applying the fee to  
17 the \$750 trillion that moves annual through our  
18 Federal Reserve Banking system.

19 It's flexible. The rate charged can be  
20 structured so that no single class of wage earners or  
21 economic sectors would be unduly burdened by the  
22 levying of this fee on their transactions.

23 If for example the manufacturing sector of  
24 our economy was facing particular strains, the fee  
25 rate could be temporarily adjusted to compensate for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their difficulties.

2 The fee could also be structured  
3 progressively, in the sense that lower income wage  
4 earners would not be unduly burdened. Such a  
5 progressivity can be accomplished by recognizing the  
6 correlation between the amount of a transaction and  
7 the income of individuals.

8 Important, by varying the applicability of  
9 the fee, the important policies such as the promotion  
10 of home ownership and charitable giving could still be  
11 implemented.

12 It positively impacts our economy. The  
13 transaction fee lowers tax and compliance costs while  
14 providing policymakers with the availability of tools  
15 to promote economic goals.

16 Individuals that make \$40,000 a year would  
17 actually bring home \$40,000.

18 With these cost enhancements, firms will  
19 be able to undertake new projects and find a supply of  
20 labor ready to work. It would discourage short-term  
21 trading in favor of long-term investing.

22 And for the small business sector of our  
23 economy, the sector that SBA estimates is responsible  
24 roughly 75 percent of our net new jobs, it would free  
25 that system up. It would lower business costs and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 model cost, and the burden of complying with existing  
2 codes.

3           Entrepreneurs would be free to do what  
4 they do best: responding to marketplace needs through  
5 the identification and satisfaction of customer needs.

6           In conclusion, the transform American  
7 transaction fee idea holds tremendous promise for  
8 achieving the goals of the President's initiative and  
9 for a more competitive America. It will accomplish  
10 the basic purpose of the tax system, raising necessary  
11 revenue to fund the operations of our government.

12           It will share the burden widely with one  
13 scenario for revenue neutrality requiring a rate of  
14 less than one- half of one percent.

15           It will provide flexibility needed by  
16 policymakers to promote goals and to address segments  
17 of our economy that have particular concerns.

18           It will promote economic growth through  
19 its cost-lowering and burden-lessening effects,  
20 thereby freeing the important small business sector of  
21 our economy to focus on job growth and innovation.

22           And finally as proposed in the current  
23 legislation it offers a thoughtful methodology for its  
24 enactment that would allow our government to have in  
25 place a system to address our national priorities. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is an idea, panel members, who's time has come. I  
2 look forward to learning more about the  
3 recommendations the Panel will submit to the  
4 Secretary, and I thank you for this unique opportunity  
5 to testify.

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Mr. Baker, thank you.  
7 And Mr. Feige, we'll go to you.

8 DR. FEIGE: I want to thank the Panel  
9 for giving me this opportunity to testify to propose  
10 what I call the automated payment transaction tax, or  
11 for short, the APT tax.

12 It's a radically different proposal than  
13 any you have considered. And I should begin by  
14 acknowledging that I'm under no illusions that the  
15 Panel will support or adopt this kind of radical  
16 change immediately.

17 But I think it is time to begin to think  
18 about different ways about thinking about taxation,  
19 ways rooted in the information age rather than in the  
20 industrial age.

21 The key points to the proposals are as  
22 follows. The panel has well established all the  
23 difficulties of our current tax system. So the best  
24 news I have to offer in my proposal is it would  
25 entirely eliminate state, local and federal corporate,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 personal income taxes, capital gains taxes, sales  
2 taxes, gift and estate taxes, and it would replace  
3 them with a very simple flat tax rate on all  
4 transactions. That's the entire plan. It is very  
5 simple to understand.

6 We would eliminate all deductions, all  
7 exemptions, all credits, all exclusions, and adopt a  
8 zero tolerance policy on all forms of tax  
9 expenditures. The effect of this is to eliminate  
10 opacity of the current tax code and place the  
11 political burden of providing for public goods on the  
12 expenditure side of the budget, which I believe is  
13 more transparent.

14 We would assess and collect the tax  
15 payment at source, namely, when payment is made  
16 through the electronic technology of the modern  
17 banking payment system. Tax currency is also taxed.  
18 Currency is the major medium of exchange for the  
19 underground economy. And I would also tax currency as  
20 it enters and leaves the banking system through ATMs  
21 or over the country.

22 The cost savings involved -- and I  
23 challenge opponents of this plan to match whatever  
24 objections they have to the plan against the decided  
25 benefits, which I would argue the elimination of our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 current system could save our government and our  
2 taxpayers roughly \$825 billion every year. That's  
3 made up of approximately \$300 billion in distortion  
4 efficiency costs; another roughly \$200 billion in  
5 compliance costs; and another \$325 billion estimated  
6 innovation costs.

7 The simplicity and transparency of the  
8 plan: it eliminates all filing of all information and  
9 tax returns. It eliminates record-keeping since taxes  
10 are automatically assessed and collected at the source  
11 of payment, that is, whenever any financial  
12 institution that permits debiting or crediting to its  
13 accounts, we have one line of software that links that  
14 account to a government taxpayer's account.

15 That is how the tax is implemented, and  
16 every time a transaction is made, a fixed flat  
17 percentage is immediately transferred in real time to  
18 the government.

19 It's essentially the electronic financial  
20 equivalent of a highway easy pass -- no toll booths to  
21 go through, no returns to file. It is instantly  
22 assessed and automatically collected.

23 And I should say it's completely private,  
24 because the government only gets to know how much is  
25 in your taxpayer account, it does not know what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 transactions generated the payments to you. So there  
2 is total privacy involved here.

3 It's also very transparent, because at the  
4 end of the year every taxpayer knows precisely how  
5 many dollars they paid to the government, because this  
6 will be the only form of taxation. Except I should  
7 say I have not included local property taxes in this  
8 proposal because I think they should be retained.

9 And I also have tried to avoid the  
10 confrontation over Social Security by not including  
11 Social Security payments in my revenue-neutral  
12 calculations.

13 It's fair, and it's equitable. Every free  
14 market transaction, every voluntary transaction  
15 between two consenting parties, is taxed at exactly  
16 the same rate, and yet the tax is highly progressive  
17 even though it's a flat tax, because the tax base is  
18 so highly skewed in the direction of the wealthy.

19 It's administratively easy -- we now only  
20 monitor financial institutions to be sure that line of  
21 software is not tampered with, rather than 100 million  
22 taxpayers. Compliance costs of \$200 billion annually  
23 are virtually eliminated.

24 It promotes efficiency in growth, because  
25 the inefficiency of a system, just one moment if I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 may, rises exponentially with the tax rate. What I'm  
2 talking about here is designing a system with the  
3 lowest conceivable marginal rate on the broadest  
4 conceivable tax base, all transactions.

5 It shifts the burden away from wealth  
6 producing activities, that is, positive sum  
7 activities, to wealth redistributing activities, zero  
8 sum activities. And it can be viewed as a public  
9 brokerage fee to pay for the provision, maintenance,  
10 and use of the monetary, legal, and military and  
11 political institutions that facilitate and protect  
12 free trade.

13 It's revenue neutral. I can calculate  
14 that as you'll see in the appendix. This will amount  
15 to a six-tenths of one percent tax on every  
16 transaction paid equally by the buyer and seller.  
17 We're talking about a marginal flat tax rate of three-  
18 tenths of one percent on every transaction.

19 And that takes into account that  
20 transactions will fall by 50 percent as a result of  
21 the tax.

22 CHAIRMAN MACK: Mr. Boucher, I apologize  
23 for pronouncing your name incorrectly when I first  
24 spoke.

25 MR. BOUCHER: Am I connected now?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Thank you very much for inviting us here.  
2           The United Californians for Tax Reform has been  
3 involved in the tax reform movement for the better  
4 part of 14 years. And we've primarily concentrated on  
5 simplicity and lowering rates.

6           My name is Roland Boucher, and I'm  
7 chairman of the United Californians for Tax Reform.  
8 And in putting together this presentation our board,  
9 just the three of us, spent weeks agreeing on which  
10 proposal specifically we were going to give.

11           This is not easy stuff, and you've got a  
12 lot of people to satisfy. But it really comes down to  
13 the President, doesn't it?

14           The proposal we have before you today is  
15 extremely simple. We are not asking to change the  
16 world but only asking that the income tax be changed  
17 in a very modest way. The president suggested that we  
18 maintain the deduction under the proposals, maintain  
19 the deduction for mortgage interest and charitable  
20 contributions.

21           By implication that means that the other  
22 itemized deductions were on the table. And we've  
23 chosen the largest other one left over, which is state  
24 and local taxes. And we're going to show you how on a  
25 revenue-neutral basis we can reduce the taxes on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 American people to 20 percent maximum, with one other  
2 minor modification having to do with the personal  
3 exemption.

4 We will show that we have simplified the  
5 tax code, and we made it fair, or no less unfair than  
6 it is now. We promote economic growth. Our  
7 transition costs are essentially nothing. And we are  
8 revenue neutral, and we can show that too.

9 We have seven key points in our proposal.

10 One, eliminate all deductions for state and local  
11 income sales and property taxes. Retain all other  
12 deductions including home mortgage interest and  
13 taxable charitable contributions.

14 We eliminate all personal and dependent  
15 exemptions, but we fold them into the increased  
16 standard deduction of \$7,950 for single taxpayers and  
17 \$15,900 for joint tax filers.

18 So those who file today in the short form  
19 will have no effect whatsoever. They'll pay the same  
20 taxes they're paying now.

21 We retain the maximum tax rate of 15  
22 percent for income from qualified dividends and  
23 capital gains. We don't have to touch that to remain  
24 revenue neutral.

25 We replace the 25 tax rate with a 20

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent rate and eliminate the 28, 33 and 35 percent  
2 rates.

3 We retain all other tax code provisions,  
4 including adjustments to gross income from IRA  
5 contributions, alimony payments. And we retain the  
6 tax credit including the child tax credit.

7 So we made a very minimal change to the  
8 tax code.

9 The benefits. We will reduce the number  
10 of tax brackets from six to three. That's self  
11 evident as a benefit.

12 We reduce the number of taxpayers who  
13 would claim itemized deductions from 40 million to  
14 under 10 million. This is true because we've reduced  
15 the value of the itemized deduction by two things.  
16 We've made the standardized deduction larger, and  
17 we've removed roughly 40 percent of the itemized  
18 deductions.

19 Withholding is now easier to compute.  
20 Withholding is a bear for retired people, because your  
21 income is at the mercy of the market. You can't  
22 predict it.

23 And so just by minor changes, we are  
24 helping out the persons who have to try to figure out  
25 how much should I withhold, or how much quarterly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 payments should I make?

2 Record keeping will not be necessary for  
3 most taxpayers, because there are 130 million tax  
4 filers; there are only going to be 10 million using  
5 the form; the other 120 million are going to have a  
6 very easy time of it.

7 We would reduce the disparity in the  
8 federal tax burden for taxpayers at the same income  
9 level. Now this is probably the thing that causes the  
10 most consternation among the people that we talk to,  
11 the taxpayers. They don't like the fact that they are  
12 afraid, in fact, they really believe that another  
13 person making the same amount of money is paying a  
14 different amount of tax..

15 That comes about strictly because of the  
16 itemized deductions, child credit, and so forth. It  
17 has nothing to do with the basic tax code.

18 We reduce the disparity of federal tax  
19 burdens between taxpayers in different states. If I  
20 live in state A, which should I pay less or more taxes  
21 than someone in state B? These are fundamental  
22 fairness issues. They go to the heart of people  
23 believing in the tax code.

24 If you can't make it fair in these very  
25 simple ways, then it's pretty tough to get people not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to try to cheat. Because if they think they're being  
2 cheated, they'll cheat back.

3 We raised taxes from no taxpayer who now  
4 claims the itemized deduction, the standard deduction.

5 Administrative ease, well, not only do the  
6 taxpayers save a lot of time and trouble, the  
7 employers would be saving a lot of time and trouble in  
8 figuring out how much to withhold. A simple tax  
9 table, with a single 20 percent rate above that tax  
10 table, would be all that was required to file your  
11 taxes, and it would reduce the number of errors that  
12 the taxpayer makes.

13 Now, California has already changed their  
14 tax filing system, in terms of the reporting -- or the  
15 filing -- the filing system by doing essentially that.

16 And I'm sure it is helping.

17 We reduced the number of taxpayers who  
18 claim the itemized deductions, so the IRS is going to  
19 have the ability (maybe this is a bad thing to say)  
20 the ability to look at four times as many tax returns  
21 in the brackets in which the cheating takes place.

22 We lower the top marginal rates by 50  
23 percent, nearly 50 percent, from 50 to 20 percent --  
24 I'm sorry, from 35 percent to 20 percent. We reduce  
25 therefore the disincentive to work. We reduce the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 marginal tax rate for small business.

2 I had a small business. I became a  
3 corporation; I was still a small business. And let me  
4 tell you, when you're paying half of your income, half  
5 of your profit, to the federal government, you have to  
6 borrow sometimes to make those payments. And that is  
7 not exactly helpful to small businesses.

8 Thank you very much.

9 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you very much.

10 Any questions from the panel?

11 Turn on your microphone.

12 MS. GARRETT: (First seconds off-mike  
13 2:33:05) those of us in California are aware of the  
14 Alternative Minimum Tax. And I wondered what your  
15 proposal did with respect to the Alternative Minimum  
16 Tax.

17 MR. BOUCHER: We didn't do anything  
18 directly, but we did reduce the number of people who  
19 would have any business filing it by a factor of  
20 three.

21 Also, we have studied many many tax  
22 proposals. Our computer programs can analyze tax  
23 codes fairly quickly. We must have done 100 of them  
24 for this meeting, because we look at other people's  
25 proposals too. And we've done over 1,000 since we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 started.

2           What we've done in California is, we've  
3 got six bills introduced and most of them passed.  
4 There's one floating there now with capital gains, to  
5 make it simpler so that one of the things the federal  
6 government can do, not only let people file without  
7 itemized deductions, but remove the restrictions on  
8 the short tax form so that most people can use it.

9           Now, we've done that in California. And I  
10 say it's self-evident that a six-page set of  
11 instructions is better than a 125-page set of  
12 instructions. I think at one time we figured out  
13 there would be a enough paper to go from LA to New  
14 York, it would be six inches deep, with the amount of  
15 paper we spend making tax forms.

16           Now, six pages is still a lot of paper.  
17 But it's not as bad as 125 pages.

18           MR. ROSSOTTI: Mr. Boucher, I just wanted  
19 to ask, how you had estimated that you could get the  
20 rate down to 20 percent? In other words is there  
21 anything more to it than what's here?

22           MR. BOUCHER: Well, we were as surprised  
23 as you are. We for years had been doing this on the  
24 basis of throw all the itemized deductions out. But  
25 since the President wanted to keep two of them, well,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we kept them.

2 And I ran this about 12 times before I  
3 showed it to the board. What happens is, when you get  
4 rid of that itemized deduction for state and local  
5 taxes, you pick up \$73 billion.

6 MR. ROSSOTTI: Per year?

7 MR. BOUCHER: A year. That's twice as  
8 much -- these, by the way, these are 2001 figures,  
9 because the latest, we use the IRS data. To take the  
10 IRS data from 1304, document 1304, which has it \$2,000  
11 and \$5,000 increments, all the way up to \$1 million.  
12 We put that in our computer so that when we run the  
13 tax code, we have the actual data from the IRS in  
14 there that we can pull things out of the actual data.  
15 So that's how we do it.

16 And when we pull that data out, when we  
17 remove that one tax element, and then recalculate, and  
18 the computer fills the tax code out, which is better?

19 You'll take whatever gives you the least tax. If you  
20 do the figures, single, married, independently, should  
21 you itemize or not itemize, then we go ahead and run  
22 the code.

23 And when we get through, it drops the tax  
24 rate. The top three tax rates disappeared, and we  
25 came in with 21.4 percent at the top rate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ROSSOTTI: And this is supposed to be  
2 revenue neutral, right?

3 MR. BOUCHER: That's all we run is revenue  
4 neutral.

5 Now we also decided, well, if we're going  
6 to get to 21.4, why don't we take it down to 20? So  
7 we looked at, what if we got rid of the personal  
8 exemption and popped that into the standard deduction.

9 It was taking away from the itemized.

10 MR. ROSSOTTI: I wonder if it isn't  
11 private if you could send the staff here the model  
12 which shows how that works?

13 MR. BOUCHER: Absolutely. We've run a lot  
14 of cases. We'll run cases on anything you want us to  
15 run it around.

16 MR. ROSSOTTI: No, just the one that shows  
17 how you got it down to 20 percent, that's all.

18 MR. BOUCHER: Okay, no problem.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: I just wanted to  
20 thank all three of the panel members. We got your  
21 material. We'll be looking at it very carefully. And  
22 thank you for your time; appreciate it very much.

23 CHAIRMAN MACK: Welcome gentlemen.

24 We have three panelists that will be  
25 presenting again some other alternative proposals:

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 David S. Miller, partner with Cadwalader, Wickersham &  
2 Taft LLP; David A. Hartman, chairman, Lone Star  
3 Foundation; and Mr. Norman G. Kurland, president,  
4 Center for Economic and Social Justice.

5 And Mr. Miller, why don't we start with  
6 you.

7 MR. MILLER: Mr. Chairman, and panel  
8 members, my name is David S. Miller. I'm a partner in  
9 the law firm of Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft.

10 I thank you for inviting me to speak  
11 today. I'm going to present to you a progressive  
12 system of mark-to-market taxation.

13 Under my proposal public companies,  
14 private companies with \$50 million or more of net  
15 assets, and individuals, married couples earning \$1.6  
16 million or more or having \$5 million or more of  
17 publicly traded investment property would mark to  
18 market, that is, would be treated as if they had sold  
19 and repurchased their publicly traded property in  
20 derivatives each year, and would pay tax on any  
21 appreciation or could deduct any loss, without  
22 actually selling the property.

23 The proposal would affect only the top  
24 one-tenth of one percent of the wealthiest and highest  
25 earning individuals and married couples. All other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 individuals and small companies would remain under the  
2 current realization system.

3 Under the proposal corporations would be  
4 subject to tax on their mark-to-market gains at the  
5 current 35 percent rate, and their mark-to-market  
6 losses would be fully deductible.

7 Individuals' mark-to-market gains would be  
8 taxed at the 15 percent long term capital gains rate.

9 Qualified dividends would also benefit from the 15  
10 percent rate, and interest and other ordinary income  
11 would be taxable at the current 35 percent rate.

12 Individuals' mark-to-market losses would  
13 be fully deductible against current or prior mark-to-  
14 market gains and other capital gains, and losses could  
15 offset 43 percent of ordinary income, or could be  
16 carried forward indefinitely.

17 The first advantage of a mark-to-market  
18 system is that it generates significant additional  
19 revenue without raising rates or imposing new taxes.  
20 For example, if a mark-to-market system had been in  
21 place in 2004 it would have generated over \$2.2  
22 billion of additional revenue from the two founders of  
23 Google alone. Over a 10-year horizon, the proposal  
24 would generate hundreds of billions of dollars.

25 To satisfy the president's objectives for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax reform I would use the revenue to first repeal the  
2 Alternative Minimum Tax, and then either eliminate the  
3 tax on investment income for low income families, or  
4 else expand 401(k) plans for all Americans.

5 The proposal would dramatically simplify  
6 the federal tax law. It would eliminate the  
7 Alternative Minimum Tax, and eliminate tax planning  
8 and a slew of anti-abuse rules for mark-to-market  
9 taxpayers.

10 Under a mark-to-market system there is no  
11 need for the straddle rules, the short sale rules, the  
12 wash sale rules, the constructive ownership and  
13 constructive sale rule, or the capital loss  
14 limitations.

15 All of these rules prevent abuse of our  
16 realization system. But mark-to-market taxation  
17 measures economic income, and it is abuse proof.

18 Because mark-to-market taxation is abuse-  
19 proof, the proposal would eliminate a number of the  
20 most prominent tax shelters for mark-to-market  
21 property. For example, loss generators are impossible  
22 under a mark-to-market system. Tax losses arise only  
23 if the taxpayer has in fact suffered an economic loss.

24 The proposal uses the incidence of tax to  
25 enhance progressivity. Large corporations in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wealthiest one-tenth of one percent of households  
2 would mark-to-market their publicly traded property in  
3 derivatives. Their tax rates would remain the same,  
4 but their incidence of tax, and therefore their tax  
5 burden, would increase.

6 Most taxpayers would remain on the  
7 realization system. Their tax burden would not  
8 change, but the Alternative Minimum Tax would be  
9 repealed.

10 The proposal restores fairness to our  
11 system. Under current law wage earners are subject to  
12 tax when they receive cash wages, but large investors  
13 can avoid virtually all tax on their appreciated  
14 assets by hedging their risk with derivatives, and  
15 borrowing against their positions indefinitely.

16 In this case they can receive cash without  
17 tax, and if the estate tax is repealed, these  
18 taxpayers will never pay cash on the appreciation in  
19 their assets.

20 The proposal eliminates this loophole,  
21 prevents deferral of tax to the very wealthiest of  
22 taxpayers, and helps ensure that all taxpayers, wage  
23 earners and investors alike, pay their fair share.

24 The proposal eliminates the inefficiencies  
25 of our tax system, and enhances liquidity in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 capital markets. It eliminates the locked-in effect  
2 which discourages taxpayers from selling their  
3 appreciated property, and the lock-out effect, which  
4 discourages taxpayers from repurchasing securities  
5 that were sold at a loss.

6 And the proposal, perhaps the only  
7 proposal presented to you, would tax complex financial  
8 instruments economically, and prevent taxpayers from  
9 using them to reduce their tax.

10 The proposal encourages work effort,  
11 savings and investment, by repealing the Alternative  
12 Minimum Tax, eliminating tax on the investment income  
13 of low income taxpayers, and it complements the  
14 president's progressive indexing proposal for Social  
15 Security.

16 The proposal would also conform the tax  
17 law to GAAP. Under the proposal when the securities  
18 and derivatives of corporations increase in value, and  
19 they report the earnings to their shareholders under  
20 GAAP, the corporations would be required to pay tax on  
21 these earnings.

22 This is the law in the United Kingdom, and  
23 it should be the law here, too.

24 To summarize, a progressive system of  
25 mark-to-market taxation achieves all of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 president's tax reform objectives. It simplifies, it  
2 enhances progressivity, it eliminates the Alternative  
3 Minimum Tax, it retains home mortgage and charitable  
4 donation deductions. It closes loopholes and  
5 eliminates tax shelters. It encourages savings and  
6 investment.

7 Most importantly it is revenue neutral,  
8 and it does not raise rates, deny deduction or impose  
9 new taxes.

10 Thank you.

11 MR. HARTMAN: I appreciate the opportunity  
12 to appear before you today in order to present the  
13 recommendation of the business transfer tax for  
14 comprehensive reform of the federal tax code.

15 I'm David Hartman from Lone Star  
16 Foundation, a public policy institute which conducts  
17 state and federal fiscal studies.

18 The business transfer tax is a subtraction  
19 method value-added tax, commonly referred to as the  
20 VAT -- we'll refer to the business transfer tax as BTT  
21 -- which is consumption based by expensing fixed  
22 investment; border adjusted by taxation of imports and  
23 crediting of exports; replacing three-quarters of the  
24 federal tax code, and superseding all income and  
25 wealth taxation other than the individual social

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 insurance taxes.

2 The BTT base is determined for commercial  
3 activities as all revenues, less export sales and less  
4 purchases of goods and services, including fixed  
5 investment for expensing, adding back all imported  
6 purchases equal the commercial base, and include as  
7 proposed governments and not-for-profits tax on all  
8 employment expenses plus all imported purchases.

9 The BTT would supersede the following  
10 federal taxes: individual income taxes, corporate  
11 income taxes, employer social insurance taxes, estate  
12 and gift taxes, and custom duties.

13 The BTT single tax rate necessary for tax  
14 revenue neutrality is 17 percent rate. Or,  
15 alternatively, for tax burden neutrality, 18.2  
16 percent. Here we need to note that both rates provide  
17 found money from taxing net foreign trade. The 18.2  
18 percent provides funding for either transition or  
19 debit reduction at the present tax burden on U.S.  
20 citizens.

21 The BTT prevents regressivity. It  
22 provides rebates to all citizens of the BTT on family-  
23 based covered level income, charitable giving, and  
24 home mortgage interest rate.

25 It taxes income above poverty level

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proportionate to consumption, and it terminates  
2 capping employer social insurance but retains the  
3 federal match of individual contributions.

4 I'd like to address misconceptions about  
5 the business transfer tax. Border adjusted taxation  
6 via the business transfer tax or any VAT is not  
7 protectionism. It only equalizes the competitive  
8 hurdles for U.S. producers.

9 VAT taxation was not the cause of runaway  
10 welfare spending in Europe. It was due to adopting  
11 VAT taxes in addition to, rather than in replacement  
12 of, income taxation, as is proposed herein for the  
13 VAT.

14 Border adjusted taxation, I want to  
15 particularly emphasize this, because we have a trade  
16 in goods hemorrhage, and we are virtually destroying  
17 our manufacturing sector by how we tax.

18 Border adjusted taxation is the only  
19 realistic basis for equalizing prices to end the trade  
20 deficit hemorrhage and the manufacturing crisis.

21 So in summary, the BTT addresses the  
22 principal U.S. economic problems. The manufacturing  
23 crisis is addressed by border adjusted taxation. The  
24 saving and investment deficit is addressed by  
25 consumption taxation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Outsourcing of services is addressed by  
2 border taxation. Relocation of corporations will be  
3 stopped by ending corporate income taxation.  
4 Declining labor income shares will be remediated by  
5 exemption investment in order to secure greater  
6 economic growth and greater productivity of labor.

7           Increasing growth of all incomes will  
8 result from all of the above BTT remedies, and you  
9 will terminate the complex and inefficient income tax  
10 code with simpler, broadest base, providing the lowest  
11 rate from the BTT.

12           It's proposed that the BTT would be phased  
13 in over three years by a third per year, and  
14 simultaneously sunseting the present code by a third  
15 a year.

16           There is the alternative. We'd do better  
17 to replace the corporate income first, because it  
18 would have more effect on returning of flight of  
19 corporations.

20           However, one has to bear in mind that it  
21 would put people under the combined business taxation  
22 that previously were not taxed as corporations. So  
23 they need to get the benefit of the personal income  
24 tax reduction to not complain.

25           In the appendix of supporting information,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which there apparently is not time to present, but I  
2 would urge you to particularly look at the evidences  
3 of the manufacturing crisis which we're in utter  
4 denial on, and the consequent economic effects that it  
5 caused that would be cured by this approach to  
6 taxation.

7 And I might finally say that I didn't  
8 agree with much that I heard about the retail sales  
9 tax nor credit invoice VATs. The experience with both  
10 of these show that they have been limited in what you  
11 can cover with them. They're virtually too  
12 transparent politically, whereas the business transfer  
13 tax, where it can be made apparent by putting it on  
14 invoices to include the 17 percent business transfer  
15 tax, would be actually the easiest to secure the  
16 biggest base in my estimation, and that's what  
17 required to give you the lowest marginal rate.

18 Thank you.

19 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you, Mr. Hartman.

20 And now, Mr. Kurland. Please pass the  
21 computer.

22 MR. KURLAND: Thank you, Mr. Chairman, for  
23 the opportunity to speak to you today on the  
24 President's request that we reform the tax system.

25 I represent the Center for Economic and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Social Justice which is founded on these propositions,  
2 that expanded capital ownership should be, is a  
3 missing ingredient in all the nations of the world as  
4 a fundamental objective of citizenship, and it has to  
5 be part of the tax system.

6 Two, that there should be limited economic  
7 power of the state.

8 Three, that we must restore the just or  
9 the free and open market system for determining what  
10 the just price is, the just wage, and the just profit.

11 And four, a restoration of a private  
12 property.

13 Now these are the four pillars of what we  
14 call "the just market economy" or "the just third way"  
15 -- not just "the third way," but "a just third way."

16 Our proposal is designed to transform the  
17 federal tax system to accelerate private sector  
18 growth, balance the budget, and make every citizen a  
19 capital owner.

20 Who owns America today? Ten percent of  
21 Americans own 90 percent of all directly held  
22 corporate equity, while the remaining 90 percent split  
23 10 percent of the individually held stock.

24 There are statistics showing that the top  
25 one percent of Americans have more household financial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 assets than the bottom 95 percent.

2 What can we do about that? Our tax reform  
3 is based on what we call capital homesteading, which  
4 would promote growth creation for all Americans. So  
5 that the incremental growth in the economy can be  
6 built into the American people from the day of birth  
7 to the time of death.

8 So we're talking about creating not just a  
9 personal savings account. We call it the capital  
10 homestead account, taking off from Lincoln's ideas  
11 that 160 acres of land should be made available to  
12 propertyless people in the past.

13 The U.S. economy adds new plant and  
14 equipment, new rentable space, and new physical  
15 infrastructure in both the private and public sectors  
16 at a rate of about \$2 trillion a year. That's the  
17 annual growth ring. Roughly \$7,000 per man, woman and  
18 child in America.

19 We finance that growth in ways that don't  
20 create new owners in the process. And basically it's  
21 because of a half complete thought of how to finance  
22 new capital formation.

23 Harold Moulton in 1935, who was the  
24 president of Brookings Institution, wrote a book  
25 called The Formation of Capital in which he said that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it made no sense for people to reduce their  
2 consumption incomes in order to become owners of  
3 capital. Why? Because it reduces the feasibility of  
4 the project itself not to have customer power to buy  
5 the resultant goods and services that are added.

6 Now some people talked about human  
7 capital. Well, human capital, this is almost -- this  
8 is a contradiction in terms, because capital are  
9 things, and we shouldn't be talking about human  
10 things. And if we want to see what increases the  
11 productivity of our economy, 90 percent of the  
12 productivity growth according to very excellent  
13 studies is attributable to technological change and  
14 systems changes.

15 And so these are capital, and these are  
16 the kinds of capital that are added in ways in the  
17 corporate sector through standards of feasibility so  
18 that capital is not added unless it is procreative,  
19 unless it will pay for itself. So we'll talk about  
20 precisely what we're talking about, how do we create  
21 an ownership society.

22 The President is absolutely right in  
23 elevating that. And that makes us different than any  
24 other economy on the globe. We don't have to copy  
25 people. George Mason, before the Declaration of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Independence was signed, said that one of the  
2 fundamental purposes of government was to enable  
3 people to have the means of acquiring and possessing  
4 property, Section 1 of the Virginia Declaration of  
5 Rights, before the Declaration of Independence.

6 And we had Adams and Jefferson and Daniel  
7 Webster talking about the fact that if we want to have  
8 a political democracy it is absolutely vital that  
9 people had a property stake.

10 You had Popes who issued encyclicals  
11 indicating that if you wanted to remove the class  
12 struggle between the workers and the owners, enable  
13 people to become owners.

14 In my time I will have very little time to  
15 go into this, but there is a book that is downloadable  
16 free from our website which goes into detail, and I've  
17 also submitted a statement for the record. But as  
18 Senator Breaux has probably heard from Senator Long on  
19 these, I worked with Louis Kelso when we first met  
20 with Senator Long, and he became the champion.

21 Hubert Humphrey was a champion of the  
22 ideas of building ownership. Ronald Reagan gave  
23 speeches about industrial homesteading. We just call  
24 it capital homesteading. Walter Reuther, who I worked  
25 for before, before Louis Kelso, was beginning to talk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about, this is the new, this is the new game plan for  
2 working people. John D. Rockefeller III wrote about  
3 this, and of course, President Bush.

4 Let me just touch on the basic points, and  
5 the details you can find in the subsequent slide.

6 What is the purpose of a tax system? It's  
7 to yield the revenues to pay the legitimate costs of  
8 government.

9 Another purpose of a good tax system would  
10 be to make sure that it maximizes the production of  
11 wealth in a competitive global economy. We want to  
12 minimize the need for redistribution, and this  
13 includes the Social Security system. And our proposal  
14 would move the revenue, once you see what our specific  
15 proposal is, it would generate \$3,000 of capital  
16 credit per year for every man, woman and child from  
17 the time of birth, so that by the time someone reached  
18 65, they would accumulate roughly, under our  
19 projections in the book, about \$200,000 of capital  
20 assets.

21 Because we would make dividends deductible  
22 at the corporate level and taxable at the personal  
23 level, except for that used to pay off leveraged  
24 acquisitions of stock, they would be getting about a  
25 15 percent rate of return, or \$30,000. So a husband

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and wife could retire on \$60,000 of second incomes,  
2 incomes from capital over and above whatever else they  
3 could earn from any other source.

4 And during that period of time they would  
5 accumulate roughly \$780,000 of dividend incomes on the  
6 basis of getting \$3,000 credit each year to acquire  
7 the growth.

8 And then lastly this is to create a level  
9 playing field, and to create new capital owners,  
10 without violating the property rights of owners of  
11 existing capital. We have proposals for inheritance  
12 taxes, but essentially it's to get the - to have  
13 corporations pay out their earnings fully through  
14 dividend deductibility, so they are required to find  
15 another source of financing their growth, and that  
16 would be through the issuance of new shares through  
17 the capital homesteading accounts, and the Federal  
18 Reserve, the section 13 of the Federal Reserve Act,  
19 would be the means by which they begin to modify the  
20 growth of America.

21 Thank you very much.

22 CHAIRMAN MACK: Questions?

23 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: I just have one,  
24 Mr. Kurland.

25 You're recommending it would be a single

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 one rate?

2 MR. KURLAND: Yes.

3 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: And what would that  
4 be?

5 MR. KURLAND: It would be a single rate  
6 above the poverty line. So I heard the Fair Tax  
7 people; I'll take their numbers.

8 Because frankly the Fair Tax proposals are  
9 not that different from our proposals as to what would  
10 be taxed and what would not be. We'd eliminate the  
11 payroll tax; we'd allow the corporations to eliminate  
12 their corporate taxes by paying out their earnings  
13 except for depreciation and for operating reserves.

14 But otherwise pay it out, issue new  
15 shares. We would, on the inheritance laws, we would  
16 not tax the estate. We would allow the capital  
17 homesteader to accumulate a million dollars of assets  
18 to encourage those with billions of dollars in their  
19 estates to spread it out as broadly as possible to  
20 other capital homesteaders.

21 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Okay, thank you.

22 MR. POTERBA: Mr. Miller, two questions on  
23 the mark-to-market plan.

24 The first is, it would seem as though in a  
25 year when the stock market is substantially down, like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 2001, that this plan could induce a lot of downward  
2 volatility in federal revenues, and one could go into  
3 an experience where there is a very pronounced drop,  
4 sort of like what happened in California in the late  
5 '90s as it became very sensitive to the state revenue  
6 structure to capital gains.

7 I'm wondering if you've done any  
8 calculations or simulations about these things?

9 And the second is related to the loss, the  
10 loss carry-backs that you allow, so that a loss this  
11 year can be carried back against previous gains? In  
12 the UK experience do we know anything about the extent  
13 to which the losses are ultimately, you know,  
14 recoverable against past gains? Or how many people  
15 end up in a position where they now have an  
16 unrecovered loss that is carried forward and waiting  
17 for future gains?

18 MR. MILLER: I'm afraid I can't help you  
19 on either one. One, I have not done modeling of the  
20 effect in a downturn. And number two, I don't know  
21 enough about the UK system to tell you whether they  
22 get refunds for their losses, or what their carry-back  
23 system, how their carry-back system operates.

24 MR. FRENZEL: Mr. Miller, when you're  
25 marking to market, would you deduct for inflation in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that year?

2 MR. MILLER: You could. That certainly  
3 could be a component. Obviously, indexing for  
4 inflation is in a sense fair. You have to balance  
5 that against revenue. It would be consistent with my  
6 plan to do so.

7 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you.

8 MS. SONNERS: Mr. Miller, let me just stay  
9 with this for a minute. When you talk about mark-to-  
10 market valuations on publicly traded securities and  
11 derivatives, I've spent 20 years on Wall Street, and  
12 we know that there are plenty of public securities  
13 where the ability to get a valuation is pretty easy,  
14 but certainly many times publicly traded doesn't  
15 necessarily mean actively traded, and some of these  
16 more thinly traded derivatives, what the ability is to  
17 come up with a valuation, and what the administrative  
18 cost associated with that would be?

19 MR. MILLER: Well, you're right, for  
20 really publicly traded stocks it would just completely  
21 be a matter of looking it up in the *Wall Street*  
22 *Journal*. For complex derivatives and thinly-traded  
23 stock, I would do two things. One, I would allow  
24 taxpayers to use their GAAP valuations for income tax  
25 purposes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Number two, for taxpayers that are not  
2 reporting under GAAP, I would put the responsibility  
3 evaluation on the investment banks that either  
4 structure or are counter parties to the derivatives.  
5 The IRS would approve of methodologies, would audit  
6 only those methodologies.

7           I would allow taxpayers to rely on the  
8 valuations given to them by their counter parties as  
9 long as they do so in good faith.

10           CHAIRMAN MACK: Any other questions?

11           If not, I thank the panel. We have one  
12 more panel to go. We're still waiting for some  
13 members of that panel to arrive, so we will take a  
14 break for the next few minutes.

15           Thank you.

16           (Whereupon, at 3:05 p.m. the above-  
17 mentioned matter went off the record, to return on the  
18 record at 3:17 p.m.)

19           CHAIRMAN MACK: We have three of the panel  
20 members already with us. This is our last panel for  
21 today. This will be on the Flat Tax.

22           And we're going to hear testimony from  
23 Robert Hall, a senior fellow at the Hoover  
24 Institution; Stephen Moore, president, Free Enterprise  
25 Fund at the present; Richard Arme, co-chairman,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Freedom Works -- I love that title; and Steve Forbes,  
2 again, we hope that he is on his way. And of course  
3 that's a name that people recognize, president and CEO  
4 of Forbes, and editor-in-chief of Forbes magazine.

5 So with that I think we'll go to Mr. Hall.

6 MR. HALL: Well, thank you, Mr. Chairman.

7 I'm delighted for this opportunity to talk  
8 about the Flat Tax, and I will also be talking about  
9 the X-tax, which is a close relative to the Flat Tax,  
10 which was created by David Bradford.

11 Let me start by saying what the Flat Tax  
12 is, and to do that, let me just show you the  
13 individual tax return which would be filled out by all  
14 wage earners. And it is an individual wage tax. So  
15 the personal part of this tax system, the part that  
16 individuals generally come into contact with and fill  
17 out a form, is just on wages. And I'll explain the  
18 reason for that as we go along.

19 It's important to understand that this  
20 does not claim to be a personal income tax. It is  
21 what it says it is, it's an individual wage tax. And  
22 it's very simple. You report on line 1 wages and  
23 salary and retirement benefits, so it's wage-type  
24 income, lines 1 and 2. Then there is a personal  
25 allowance, a generous personal allowance. And the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 numbers here should be thought of as illustrative.  
2 This is really a toolkit for tax reform, and various  
3 alternative combinations of things like the marriage  
4 penalty, the degree of progressivity, are controlled  
5 in part by the personal allowance.

6 Then there is a dependents allowance, so  
7 that's similar to the existing tax system.

8 And that takes you to taxable  
9 compensation, the difference between total earnings  
10 and the exemptions, the allowances. And then a tax of  
11 19 percent.

12 We also would view this as having a  
13 withholding system as at present, so this would be  
14 actually when it's filed, it would just be a mop-up of  
15 the actual tax versus the withholding. Withholding of  
16 course in this system would be very simple, so this  
17 would be just something that happened at the end of  
18 the year to take care of what was basically deducted  
19 during the year.

20 All right, so this accomplishes enormous  
21 simplification at the personal level. And replaces  
22 great complexity of taxation at the personal level.

23 It does so in two ways. One is, it's a  
24 very simple tax structure. It's an allowance and then  
25 a 19 percent tax on top of the allowance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           It also reveals something very important  
2 about this system and related systems that I think  
3 this panel should take very seriously, and that is the  
4 benefits of dealing with business taxation at the  
5 source rather than at the destination.

6           So business income is taxed in the system,  
7 but it's not taxed on this form. When business income  
8 reaches individuals, it's already been taxed. And  
9 teaching people about that principle is one of the  
10 most important goals of tax reform, and it's an area  
11 where we've made some progress.

12           We cut the business tax rates on dividends  
13 and capital gains two years ago. I think it was a  
14 very important step in the direction of proper tax  
15 reform. And we showed that it could be done. And we  
16 need to do more of that.

17           Okay, so that takes us to the other half  
18 of the tax, which is the business tax. And the  
19 business tax is a very close relative of the value-  
20 added tax. It uses the same efficient principles of  
21 taxation that the value-added tax does.

22           And its only difference from a value-added  
23 tax, if you're familiar with how that works, is that  
24 in line 2(b) a business is allowed a deduction for the  
25 wages and salaries it pays. If you eliminated 2(b)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this would be exactly a European-style value-added tax  
2 at a 19 percent rate.

3           You might ask, well, why not do it that  
4 way? What is the matter with the European system?  
5 Why don't we just copy a very successful institution  
6 that exists in Europe?

7           And the answer is, going back for a minute  
8 to form one, form one introduces progressivity in the  
9 tax system that is unattainable if you were to capture  
10 everything on the business tax. Because the business  
11 tax doesn't know of any deductions, what exemptions an  
12 individual should be given. You can't make it  
13 progressive. It's really the same tax system, but by  
14 shifting the tax on earnings away from the business  
15 and toward the individual, you can make it  
16 progressive.

17           So this solves the one problem that really  
18 stands in the way of the adoption of the value-added  
19 tax in the U.S. as a comprehensive replacement for  
20 personal business taxes, which is, it's not  
21 progressive.

22           Europeans have struggled with that  
23 problem, and they've done all kinds of things that are  
24 bad. They've introduced differential rates, they've  
25 put a progressive income tax on top of the value-added

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax, which is a serious mistake.

2 The right way to do it is to make it  
3 progressive; make the value-added tax progressive, and  
4 that's what this tax design does.

5 Okay, so what are the benefits of this?  
6 One of the expenses, if we can go back for a second to  
7 the business tax, and this is inherited from the  
8 standard value-added tax, is, on line 2(c) there is a  
9 deduction for purchases of capital goods -- plant and  
10 equipment.

11 That makes it a consumption tax. So the  
12 standard value-added tax, the European value-added  
13 tax, is a consumption tax. That's a highly desirable  
14 form of tax. It gives the right incentives for  
15 capital formation.

16 This tax system, these two forms together,  
17 are the essence of simplicity. But it's not just  
18 simplicity achieved for its own sake; it's simplicity  
19 directed toward having an air-tight comprehensive low-  
20 rate consumption tax.

21 It's very easy to administer. It's vastly  
22 easier to administer than the current income tax  
23 because it taxes business income at the source.

24 I think that ought to be the litmus test  
25 for successful tax reform is, does it tax business

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 income at the source. Do you have Form 1099s or do  
2 you not?

3 The IRS has to process more than a billion  
4 Form 1099s every year. That is completely wasted  
5 effort. There is no social benefit whatsoever in  
6 doing that. Because all that business income could be  
7 taxed at the source.

8 If the tax has already been paid, before  
9 it goes to the family, you don't need to worry about  
10 the family's receipt of it. You don't have to have a  
11 Form 1099. So the abolition of the Form 1099s, which  
12 is a complexity that greatly burdens the IRS and  
13 individual taxpayers as well, not to mention the  
14 institutions that have to issue them, is just an  
15 enormous improvement in the administration of the tax  
16 system, and it's done as part of a system that  
17 achieves very basic goals of efficiency, consumption  
18 tax principle, and simplicity.

19 The 19 percent rate duplicates, or more  
20 than duplicates -- I haven't done these calculations -  
21 - Rabushka came to me after he saw these slides and  
22 said, you're underselling. Of course he often accuses  
23 me of that. And he said, it's 19 percent actually  
24 the, according to his calculations, the revenue  
25 neutral rate would be less than 18 percent currently.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So this works.

2                       And many many people -- this as you know  
3 has been around for a long time, and in fact, many  
4 people now have investigated, even some from a  
5 hostile point of view -- and there's very strong  
6 agreement that a rate in this region will be revenue  
7 neutral.

8                       Okay, now turning for a moment to the X-  
9 Tax, the X-Tax has the same structure, has the same  
10 tax forms, it has the same principle, business  
11 taxation at the source. It's very simple. The only  
12 difference is, the personal tax has more than one  
13 bracket.

14                      For example you could have a 12 percent  
15 bracket and a 25 percent bracket, with the higher  
16 bracket starting at \$60,000 just as an example. And  
17 that will achieve a different distribution of the  
18 burden of federal taxes.

19                      Now that's something of great concern to  
20 everybody, certainly to me. And the added flexibility  
21 from another bracket could take you a long way toward  
22 dealing with this question of just where that burden  
23 should be allocated.

24                      In particular, if you wanted to duplicate  
25 the distribution of the burden of the current personal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 income tax, you would want to have a second bracket.  
2 So just to illustrate what that means, the blue line  
3 is the Flat Tax, and the red line is the X-Tax.  
4 Notice first of all the Flat Tax is not flat.

5 Many, many, hundreds of critics have said,  
6 you've mislabeled this. The Flat Tax is not flat.  
7 It's a zero tax for a long way, and then it starts up  
8 at the 19 percent rate.

9 Well, that's Rabushka's fault. He  
10 invented the name. And you can blame him for that.  
11 The Flat Tax is what it is, that is, it has one rate  
12 where it imposes a rate, and then it has many who are  
13 not taxed at all. That's why it's progressive.

14 The X-Tax, you can see, the red line, puts  
15 a lower burden in that middle area from 40 to 60,  
16 which contains a lot of taxpayers, and then puts a  
17 higher rate. It has a crossover point, and then for  
18 higher-income taxpayers because of the higher top  
19 bracket rate it collects more revenue.

20 So I just throw that out to say that there  
21 are design principles here that could be adapted to  
22 whatever decision is made about the distribution of  
23 the burden, and you could keep the -- is that it? Did  
24 I get five minutes? Does that go off at five minutes?

25 Okay. So --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN MACK: Take another minute or so.

2 DR. HALL: The only other thing I wanted  
3 to talk about was just very quickly what could you do  
4 that would be incremental steps toward the Flat or X-  
5 Tax? We did a very important one already. We moved  
6 in the right direction. The president made the right  
7 choice, which is business taxation at the source, cut  
8 not the business taxation of dividends but the  
9 personal taxation of dividends. Very, very important  
10 step.

11 The next step is, not 15 percent but zero.  
12 That would be the efficient form.

13 So we need to carry on with steps like  
14 that, and we need to simplify the personal tax.

15 There are many things we could do not,  
16 especially as the AMT is taking more and more of a  
17 bite, particularly the state and local income and  
18 property taxes. This would be a very good time to  
19 take that step, because they are not deductible under  
20 the AMT, and therefore, the number of people who would  
21 be affected is unusually small right now.

22 So there are lots of things that could be  
23 done incrementally to achieve this basic framework of  
24 a business tax that taxes business income at the  
25 source, very simple, the personal tax only on wage

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 income. The two together constitute a simple,  
2 efficient consumption tax.

3 Thank you.

4 CHAIRMAN MACK: Stephen, do you want to go  
5 next?

6 MR. MOORE: Sure.

7 Thank you, Senator Mack and Senator  
8 Breaux, for inviting me to speak here. This is a  
9 great honor for me to be with Professor Hall and my  
10 old boss, Dick Armev. Dick, it's great to see you  
11 again.

12 What I wanted to talk a little bit about  
13 this afternoon just for a few minutes is the idea of  
14 how we could get to a flat tax in a politically  
15 achievable way.

16 You all know about the dysfunctions of the  
17 tax system. You've been studying that for the last  
18 several months. Mr. Rossotti, you might be interested  
19 that I have on my wall in my office, I have one of  
20 these old Peanuts cartoons, where Snoopy used to sit  
21 on the doghouse and type out a message. And it says,  
22 Dear IRS, please take me off your mailing list.

23 And I think that's the way a lot of  
24 Americans feel about the tax system today.

25 (Off-mike comment.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I worked a bit with Dick Armev back in  
2 -- when did we, what was it early '90s? I think so.

3           MR. ARMEY:     '93 and '94.

4           MR. MOORE:    -- when Dick Armev first  
5 embraced the Flat Tax, and caused an incredible  
6 political sensation with that idea. And I really  
7 commend Dick for taking that issue on.

8           I became more and more convinced as we  
9 were debating the Flat Tax that the political  
10 obstacles to getting that in place were nearly  
11 insuperable, because of all the special interest  
12 groups that were mounted against it.

13           So this idea that I came up with, and one  
14 of the things you learn in Washington is that there is  
15 no such thing as a new idea, but this was the idea of  
16 why don't we have something very similar to what  
17 Professor Hall just outlined, but essentially make it  
18 optional to workers so that they could opt in to the  
19 Flat Tax if they wanted to have the Flat Tax, but if  
20 they felt that they wanted to stay in the current  
21 system that they would have the option of doing that  
22 too.

23           So in a way, rather than having an  
24 Alternative Minimum Tax, which we have right now, the  
25 idea behind this is, why don't we create essentially

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an alternative maximum tax, which would be the Flat  
2 Tax rate that Professor Hall talked about.

3 And so let me just talk about why I think  
4 this might be the bridge that gets us to a flat tax.  
5 And first talk a little bit about the political  
6 barriers that we face in terms of trying to get to a  
7 flat tax.

8 Milton Friedman, a number of years ago,  
9 had a very famous article in the *Wall Street Journal*  
10 called "Why We Will Never Have a Flat Tax." And the  
11 point that he made in that article was that the  
12 political opponents are all lined up with huge  
13 bankrolls of money ready to spend to try to defeat the  
14 Flat Tax. And we saw that right away -- we saw a  
15 little of that when Steve Forbes, who will be here in  
16 a few minutes, ran for president in 19 -- I think it  
17 was in 1996, when he was searching in New Hampshire,  
18 the housing groups ended up spending millions of  
19 dollars to try to discredit the Flat Tax, you remember  
20 with all those ads that they were running against him  
21 that were mostly lies, but they were very effective in  
22 terms of bringing Steve Forbes' numbers down.

23 So there are political obstacles. And the  
24 first obviously is that you have these well-funded  
25 special interest groups who want to protect the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       loopholes that they've invested in in the current tax  
2       system.

3                 The second is that many Americans feel a  
4       fondness to many of these sacred -- what I call the  
5       sacred cow deductions in the tax code, like the  
6       mortgage interest deduction and the charitable  
7       deduction, just to mention two.

8                 A third problem with the Flat Tax in terms  
9       of having it implemented in an easy way is that when  
10       we got involved in the Flat Tax, we came up with this  
11       wonderful plan.    And then we realized, wait a minute,  
12       there are really important and expensive and  
13       complicated transition costs to moving from our  
14       current system to the new system.

15                And it turned out when we started actually  
16       trying to write the transition law, the transition  
17       rules into law, we were almost writing a whole new tax  
18       code just to deal with all these complexities of the  
19       transition cost.

20                A fourth is what I call the winners and  
21       losers problem that when you have a system as  
22       Professor Hall has just outlined.    There is no  
23       question that it's great for America.    It will grow  
24       the economy.    It will vastly simplify the system.    But  
25       in the short term it will create people who are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 winners in the system because it's a revenue neutral  
2 system, but it will also create people who will have  
3 to pay more taxes.

4 And one of the things we've found in tax  
5 bills in the past is that the people who are going to  
6 lose are going to make a lot more noise than the  
7 people who are going to win. So that winner-and-loser  
8 problem is a big one.

9 Another problem that arose was this  
10 allegation that the flat tax would be a big tax  
11 increase on middle income people. And at some point,  
12 as many times as I've debated this issue, and they  
13 cite you, Mr. Hall, as having at one point in your  
14 career having said that this would be a tax increase  
15 on the middle class. And that became a problem with  
16 the Flat Tax as well.

17 And finally I would just simply make the  
18 case that Americans like choice. They don't like  
19 being forced into something new. They like -- this is  
20 one of the sort of characteristics of Americans that  
21 we like to have the freedom to choose. And that's why  
22 what I'm now going to describe to you I call the  
23 "freedom to choose flat tax."

24 Now let me just spend a couple minutes  
25 describing how this would work, and it's really very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 simple.

2 First you would establish a Hall-Rabushka-  
3 Dick Armev-Steve Forbes style flat tax system, very  
4 much like Professor Hall just described to you. It  
5 would be essentially a 20 percent flat tax rate on  
6 businesses and workers, or if you wanted to separate  
7 it, a 19 or 18 or 17 percent, that would be fine as  
8 well.

9 Second of all, it allows every worker and  
10 business owner to choose whether they want to be in  
11 the new system or the old system.

12 I wanted to make point about this, and  
13 that is that one of the problems of doing this  
14 optional flat tax that I think is a big problem is  
15 that if you do this, and you allow people to have a  
16 permanent choice, then you will have a gaming of the  
17 system. People might go back and forth from one year  
18 to the other.

19 And so the way, I think the best way to  
20 get around that problem is simply to say that every  
21 American is sort of grandfathered in to the current  
22 tax system. Once they decide to move into the Flat  
23 Tax, then they're there for good. So you can't move  
24 back and forth. You have a one-time opportunity to  
25 move into the next tax system, and then you're there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 for good.

2 And I would basically say for new workers  
3 you just put them immediately into the Flat Tax  
4 system, so that over time you'll have 50 percent and  
5 then 60 percent, 70 percent, and then eventually  
6 hopefully you'll have 100 percent of people who've  
7 opted into the flat tax.

8 Fourth point is that there are no  
9 transitional rules under this system that I just set  
10 up. In other words, your job could be so easy on  
11 this tax reform commission, you could just amend the  
12 tax code with one simple provision, which would simply  
13 say that every American now has the opportunity to opt  
14 in to the Hall-Rabushka type of flat tax. You  
15 wouldn't have to write one word of transition rules,  
16 because this obviates the need for any transition  
17 rules.

18 This would replace the Alternative Minimum  
19 Tax with essentially what we would have now would be  
20 an alternative maximum tax.

21 And one last point I'll make on this,  
22 something you might want to consider, is, one way you  
23 could do this is you could actually integrate the  
24 payroll tax into the system if you wanted to. And the  
25 way you could do that is you could create essentially

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a 25 percent rate on your flat tax, and then you would  
2 give every American a dollar for dollar tax credit for  
3 every dollar of payroll tax they paid.

4 What this essentially would do would be to  
5 create a flat rate, 25 percent, combined payroll and  
6 income tax rate. It would make, in terms of your  
7 income distributional analysis, it would look a little  
8 better, because lower income people would pay even  
9 less tax this way, and higher income people would pay  
10 a slightly higher rate. So that's one thing to  
11 consider, a variation of the plan, is to integrate the  
12 payroll tax.

13 Since I just have two minutes left, I'll  
14 just make a couple of other quick points about some of  
15 the objections. I should say that about 10 years ago  
16 I wrote an article in The Wall Street Journal  
17 outlining this idea. And the Journal called me at the  
18 end of the year and they said, we had more response on  
19 this article than we had on any other article we've  
20 written since Dick Armey had proposed the Flat Tax, I  
21 think on the pages of The Wall Street Journal in 1993  
22 or '94.

23 So it clearly caught the public's  
24 attention, this idea of having the freedom to choose.

25 But there were a number of objections that were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 raised, and I'll just quickly go over what those  
2 objections are.

3 One, probably the biggest objection that I  
4 heard is that this is a gimmick. This isn't a real  
5 tax plan, this is just a gimmick to give people the  
6 freedom to choose. You can't have two parallel tax  
7 systems.

8 And as I got involved in doing more  
9 research on this, one of the things I discovered was  
10 that the Hong Kong tax system, which is a flat tax --  
11 Hong Kong has often been held up as sort of the  
12 paradigm that every country should strive for with  
13 their 15 percent flat tax. Well guess what, Hong  
14 Kong's 15 percent flat tax is an alternative tax  
15 system. They have a very complicated tax system just  
16 like we have in the United States. And what they did  
17 was they also created this alternative system.

18 Now the reason nobody knows that is  
19 because, lo and behold, almost all the workers  
20 immediately opted in to the flat tax system, so that  
21 they essentially -- they never repealed their old tax  
22 system, they just rendered it irrelevant.

23 Finally is the idea of the revenue loss  
24 issue, that if you give people the choice they are  
25 going to decide which one gives them the lower

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 liability, and therefore you can't possibly do this  
2 tax system on a revenue neutral basis.

3 And I just would make a couple of  
4 responses to that. Number one, it probably is true  
5 in the short term. But if I'm right that over the  
6 course of the next five to 10 years people will  
7 automatically opt into this system, then that revenue  
8 loss is going to be a temporary problem.

9 Second of all, and this is something I  
10 would just urge you all as a panel, regardless of what  
11 tax plan you adopt, it is so critical to not just look  
12 at the, what we call the static analysis of these  
13 plans, but the dynamic analysis. And if you put into  
14 place anything like the Dick Arme-y-Steve Forbes-  
15 Professor Hall Flat Tax system it will be so powerful  
16 for the economy that I believe, and I think a lot of  
17 economists agree, that you are going to have a Laffer  
18 Curve effect, and you are going to produce more  
19 revenues not less.

20 Thank you so much for listening.

21 CHAIRMAN MACK: Steve, thank you for your  
22 comments.

23 And Dick, we'll now turn to you.  
24 Welcome, good to see you again.

25 MR. ARMEY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 let me just thank you for the invitation to be here.  
2 I am here as the chairman of Freedom Works, a  
3 grassroots public policy organization of some 700,000  
4 enthusiastic people.

5 I take no pride of authorship in the Flat  
6 Tax. The Flat Tax was created by Professors Hall and  
7 Rabushka in 1984. I merely rediscovered it and  
8 presented it in the form of a legislative bill for  
9 consideration of the Congress in 1994.

10 What I did throughout the fall of '93 was  
11 search for the right tax system. I pretty much did  
12 then what you're doing now. I reviewed all the  
13 options available to me, and I juxtaposed every option  
14 against what I would call tax fundamentals. And I got  
15 very fundamental about this.

16 I started with the proposition that there  
17 is only one legitimate reason for the tax code, and  
18 that is to raise money. Any purpose to which you put  
19 a tax code beyond that, I consider to be a corruption  
20 of the code.

21 I then further made the observation that  
22 all taxes are paid by people, and all taxes are paid  
23 out of their income in the year in which they earned  
24 that income. And any way you levied taxes other than  
25 that I put in a category of deceptive government

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 practices, in an effort to do nothing more really than  
2 hide the cost of the tax from the people who pay the  
3 tax, or what I like to call, given my dispositions,  
4 "government corruption."

5 I use the word, by the way, corruption  
6 very purposefully. Corruption to me is simply taking  
7 a tool that is designed for one purpose and putting it  
8 to another purpose.

9 The two principal corruptions of the tax  
10 code that cause confusion, complexity and enormous  
11 compliance cost, heartache, headache and back break,  
12 are one, the effort to use the tax code for income  
13 redistribution. I said enough about that, I consider  
14 that illegitimate.

15 And then the other of course is social  
16 engineering. I always like to illustrate the point by  
17 bringing out that the current tax code has in it a  
18 home mortgage deduction to encourage you to buy your  
19 home, and then a marriage penalty to live in it out of  
20 wedlock.

21 These things to me are just audacities on  
22 the part of government. And the audacity always  
23 eventually results in lies, and of course, the great  
24 lie that underlies so much of the American tax code as  
25 we know it today is the false dichotomy between earned

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and unearned income, which is basically a slick way of  
2 saying that earnings from property are not legitimate  
3 earnings. And this gives you a chance of course to  
4 justify double taxation, earnings of capital earnings  
5 and consider yourself morally and intellectually  
6 superior for the effort.

7 I think you're probably picking up a tone  
8 in my voice, that I not only am contemptuous of the  
9 existing tax code, but of an awful lot of what passes  
10 for thought that underlies it.

11 So what I look for in 1993 was a tax code  
12 that was, first, simple, direct and honest. That led  
13 me, and obviously it had to be a tax code where the  
14 taxes were levied on income. That's the only honest  
15 way, and I knew it could be direct, and I knew it  
16 could be simply done.

17 Also the tax code should be neutral with  
18 respect to savings, investment and consumption. What  
19 amuses me so much of the discourse on tax reform is  
20 while many, many people like myself lament the fact  
21 that the existing tax code is punitive to the two  
22 economic activities of savings and investment, there  
23 is a consistent tendency for a lot of these critics to  
24 say, well, the correction for that is to write a tax  
25 code that is punitive to consumption.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And I always want to remind people of Adam  
2 Smith, 1776, the sole end and purpose of all economic  
3 activity is consumption. To the extent that the  
4 government intervenes in the affairs of commerce, it  
5 should do so on behalf of the consumer.

6           Why would you want to discourage  
7 consumption? I've got to tell you quite clearly, I  
8 enjoy consumption and intend to do it as much as I can  
9 for as long as I can.

10           But at any rate, that is just one of the  
11 little amusements about the current debate as far as I  
12 can see.

13           Now the fact of the matter is I also  
14 adopted for myself what I consider to be a unique  
15 American definition of fairness. Because I hear so  
16 much about "fair share." And that, by the way, is in  
17 an empirical quagmire today, in terms of, if you want  
18 to juxtapose most positions about fairness against the  
19 statistical facts of the distribution of tax burden,  
20 you would find a good deal of schizophrenia in the  
21 debate.

22           But to me it's uniquely American to say  
23 that the correct definition of fairness is to treat  
24 every person exactly the same as every other person.  
25 And treat every dollar exactly the same as every other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dollar, irrespective of whether you earned it through  
2 your capital holdings or your labor holdings. Both  
3 are essential to the productive process, and both are  
4 a contributor.

5 So that, of course, again brought me to  
6 the Flat Tax. As I then determined in my mind that  
7 there was no other honest, simple and direct way to  
8 write a tax code than the Flat Tax, as done by Hall  
9 and Rabushka, I then bent myself to the task of putting  
10 it in legislative language.

11 That immediately put me into a quagmire  
12 called politics. And I immediately realized the need  
13 to make concessions. So as I wrote the tax bill, I'm  
14 sorry to sit before, I'm a bit ashamed to say, I made  
15 two concessions to politics.

16 The first concession was, I continued the  
17 practice of withholding tax. The problem with  
18 withholding tax is it is the means by which most  
19 people have a burden of taxes disguised from them, to  
20 wit, I sit down once every month with my wife, and we  
21 joyfully pay our bills, cuss the gas company, cuss the  
22 mortgage company, cuss the electric company, and cuss  
23 even Sears and Penny's.

24 But even without the power of the state to  
25 coerce me to do so, I do in fact pay those bills.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   What I don't do at the first of the month  
2                   is write a check to the government and cuss the  
3                   government. Now in my own peculiar case I find good  
4                   opportunities to do so without that prompting. But I  
5                   do think. Now what really broke my heart is my son,  
6                   David, who I poured my love into teaching him all his  
7                   life, came to me one day happy that the government was  
8                   good to him. Dad, he said, they gave me a \$350 tax  
9                   refund. That broke my heart. He thought he had  
10                  something good coming from the IRS, and everybody  
11                  knows as you know, the Panel knows, there is nothing  
12                  but evil that comes from the IRS.

13                  So the fact of the matter is, withholding  
14                  is a form of government by disguise that does disguise  
15                  the cost of government from people who pay the cost of  
16                  government. Any time you think the government is  
17                  free, or that you undervalue, under-measure the cost  
18                  of government, you are of course tempted to do the  
19                  most unholy of all things, which is vote for more  
20                  government.

21                  And so I consider it a tragedy, a tragic  
22                  concession on my part that I continued withholding.

23                  Withholding of course further complicates  
24                  the matter because it plays right into the hands of  
25                  the demagogues. Once you do personal withholding and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 collect labor taxes, taxes on labor at their source,  
2 then of course in order for uniformity and reducing  
3 the cost of the government and so forth you then  
4 continue the practice of the corporate or the business  
5 tax, and tax capital earnings at their source as well.

6 That means if you avoid double-taxation,  
7 the person who receives earnings from capital, as a  
8 distribution of after tax earnings, is then accused of  
9 being a person who doesn't pay his share of taxes,  
10 which of course we know has been alleged of my friend,  
11 Steve Forbes, constantly throughout all the debate.

12 But the fact of the matter is, double-  
13 taxation of capital earnings is counterproductive to  
14 the performance of the economy, and it is  
15 fundamentally unfair.

16 Now, my own preference would be to collect  
17 all taxes at the point where they come. Do away with  
18 withholding, and tax dividends and interest. But  
19 since we decided to tax at the source, we then of  
20 course do not tax the distribution of after-tax  
21 business earnings.

22 The other concession I made, which is  
23 probably even more egregious than this, was, I  
24 accepted the notion that a Fair Tax system where  
25 everybody is treated exactly the same as everybody

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 else must be progressive. This is oxymoronic.

2 The fact of the matter is we do accept the  
3 notion of the personal exemption. It has been a great  
4 comfort to a lot of people to know that we have been  
5 fair about this. But the fact is because you have a  
6 generous personal exemption, the rate must be high.

7 I was a member of Congress when I did  
8 this. I had to pay attention to politics. I would  
9 implore you to take the Flat Tax in its purest form  
10 and do not make these horrible concessions that I  
11 made. Do away with withholding tax. Make Milton  
12 Friedman happy. Show him there is a redemption for  
13 what he calls the worst idea he ever had.

14 And just don't get caught up on this silly  
15 notion of progressive. What's fair is to treat  
16 everybody exactly the same as everybody else. And I  
17 think one of the things that we ought to do is set an  
18 example in the tax code of the United States that we  
19 Americans believe in this definition of fairness, and  
20 we have the courage of our convictions.

21 So I'm asking you to be, each and every  
22 one of you, a better person than I was. But I know  
23 you're all capable of doing that.

24 Thank you. As Bill Archer says, that's  
25 not hard to do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you, Dick.

2 Steve, I introduced you before you came  
3 in. So we're delighted that you're here, and we're  
4 looking forward to your comments.

5 MR. FORBES: Thank you very much, Mr.  
6 Chairman.

7 I tried to practice politics, and  
8 obviously it did not work out, which is why I'm here  
9 today.

10 Perhaps it's fitting that we meet in the  
11 basement of this building in a project like this,  
12 especially with the National Transportation Safety  
13 Board, because the tax code itself is a wreck.

14 So thank you for having me here. I think  
15 there are two basic needs that need to be addressed on  
16 federal tax reform, and my colleagues I think have  
17 done a very good job on it. And that is, the  
18 complexity of the code, and the overall burden imposed  
19 on the economy by unnecessarily high rates that come  
20 out of that complexity.

21 As we all know, there is not a human being  
22 alive today who knows what's in the tax code. I love  
23 to point out that Abraham Lincoln's Gettysburg Address  
24 is 270 words, defining the character of the nation.  
25 America's Declaration of Independence - 1,300 words,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Constitution - 5,000 words, held us good for 200  
2 years, the Holy Bible which took several thousand  
3 years to put together - 773,000 words. And the  
4 federal income tax code, with all of its rulings and  
5 attendant regulations - 9 million words and rising.

6 So if you look at that first slide, it  
7 just graphically illustrates it.

8 As Senator Breaux well knows, since 1986  
9 when we last attempted to simplify the tax code, we  
10 did not kill the beast. We left the beast in place,  
11 like a movie with a beast coming out of the swamp.  
12 The monster coming out of the swamp. It came back  
13 again.

14 As the Senator has pointed out, the code  
15 has been amended 14,000 times since then. And since  
16 1986, next slide, it has grown by some 3 million  
17 words.

18 There we go. This thing doesn't seem to  
19 work. Three million words.

20 And when taxpayers reach certain  
21 thresholds, they now have six thresholds instead of  
22 two as we had two brackets in '86. Now we have six,  
23 and probably it's about 386 when you factor in the  
24 fact when you reach certain income tax thresholds you  
25 are required to give back some of the deductions you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were given.

2 And the whole abomination of the  
3 Alternative Minimum Tax, which as your Vice Chairman  
4 has rightly pointed out should be called the  
5 compulsory maximum tax, God help you if you take those  
6 deductions.

7 A typical taxpayer filing a 1040 today  
8 spends 67 percent more time doing it than they did in  
9 1986. As you know, the AP poll shows that seven out  
10 of ten Americans now think the tax code is too  
11 complicated, even though half the American people  
12 theoretically don't even pay income tax.

13 So it's so bad that even tax professionals  
14 can't cope with the beast. Twenty year ago President  
15 Reagan did sign the Tax Reform Act of 1986. The tax  
16 shelter industry suffered a heavy loss, but the beast  
17 returned, and within a few years we had a new array of  
18 abuse of tax shelters.

19 The nice thing about the Flat Tax is that  
20 it would eliminate the possibility of setting up  
21 complicated tax avoidance schemes. The thing would  
22 just be too transparent, too simple, to hide tax  
23 liabilities.

24 The Flat Tax would end all the clutter.  
25 You could literally fill out the thing on a single

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sheet of paper or on a postcard. Under my proposal  
2 for a Flat Tax we would be lowered to 17 percent.  
3 There would be generous exemptions for adults and for  
4 children. A family of four would pay no federal  
5 income tax on their first \$46,165 of income.

6 Millions would be removed from the federal  
7 income tax rolls altogether. There would be no tax on  
8 Social Security benefits, no tax on personal savings.

9 It would zero out capital gains. No more death  
10 taxes. No taxation without respiration.

11 Taxpayers would have a choice. I think  
12 they should have a choice, since people always focus  
13 on what they're going to lose. They could opt for the  
14 new flat tax, or they could file under the old system.

15 This type of dual system is being used successfully  
16 in Hong Kong, and people could see for themselves  
17 which one is better. Give people a choice.

18 On the corporate side, same thing, 17  
19 percent rate, full expensing for business investments.

20 If you have a loss, you carry it forward.

21 As Steve and others have pointed out, a  
22 low tax rate would set off an economic boom, not only  
23 by letting people keep more of what they earned, but  
24 by lowering barriers to risk taking. High rates are a  
25 barrier to risk taking.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And as we know, every time in American  
2 history that the tax burden on the American people has  
3 been reduced, better paying jobs were created, new  
4 businesses were created, incomes went up, and the  
5 standard of living improved.

6           But that's not all. Lower taxes also  
7 drove, and this is the amazing thing, and what I don't  
8 understand why liberals don't understand it, is lower  
9 taxes also drove government revenues up, not down.  
10 The Kennedy tax cuts of the 1960s, government receipts  
11 went up and the economy boomed, even though rates were  
12 reduced across the board by over 20 percent.

13           We saw the same thing from the Reagan tax  
14 cuts of the 1980s, and even in 2003 with the reduction  
15 on capital gains, dividend, tax, and personal tax  
16 rates, receipts today are up almost 10 percent. The  
17 thing works.

18           So another thing I hope we address and not  
19 get caught up in is this whole thing of static  
20 revenue, static analysis on the impact of taxes. God  
21 I wish we had gotten rid of this thing when  
22 Republicans took over 10 years ago. It is an absolute  
23 absurdity. The idea that taxes have very little  
24 impact on incentives, as you well know, rebates are  
25 just a one shot, don't have a long term impact on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 economy, but rate cuts do.

2 And every time they score these things,  
3 they are invariably wrong. When they raised the  
4 capital gains levy in '86, they said revenues would go  
5 up. Wrong. Tax receipts lunged.

6 When in 1997 when rates were cut from the  
7 capital gains tax rate was cut from 28 percent to 20  
8 percent, critics said, revenues would be hurt.  
9 Revenues actually went up even though rates were  
10 reduced.

11 So I hope when you do your reforms, look  
12 at the real world, not the crazy world of Washington,  
13 D.C.

14 So in conclusion Mr. Chairman, this  
15 monstrosity of a tax code that we have today has  
16 created a monstrosity of a problem. Like every big  
17 problem it requires a big solution. We should have  
18 learned from the experience of 1986 that fiddling  
19 around the margins won't do the trick. A simpler,  
20 fairer flat tax will do it.

21 We already know the thing works, because  
22 of what's happened in Hong Kong, Russia, Lithuania,  
23 Latvia, Estonia, Ukraine, Slovakia, Romania, Serbia  
24 and Georgia. Even The Economist magazine for crying  
25 out loud, which trashed the thing when I ran 10 years

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 ago, had a cover story suddenly discovering the  
2 virtues of the Flat Tax.

3 Other nations are actively considering the  
4 thing. So my question is, what are we waiting for?  
5 Especially at a time when the rest of the world,  
6 particularly India and China, are determined to catch  
7 up with us.

8 I thank the committee for hearing this  
9 truncated version of my testimony. I think the  
10 situation is clear. We have to do it because it's  
11 right, it's fair, it's honest, it reduces political  
12 corruption, but also will make us enormously more  
13 competitive in a world that is determined to catch up  
14 with us.

15 Thank you very much.

16 CHAIRMAN MACK: Steve, thank you very  
17 much.

18 And I will now turn to Ed for the  
19 questions.

20 MR. LAZEAR: I actually have two  
21 questions if you will allow me.

22 The first one is I guess for both Steves.  
23 Steve Moore actually stated this very clearly. When  
24 you talked about the system that Hong Kong used, if  
25 you have a system with choice that allows individuals

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to choose whether they're going to go into one tax  
2 system or another, obviously they're going to choose  
3 to go to the system that costs them the lowest amount.

4 As a result in order to keep things  
5 revenue neutral, what you have to do is, you have to  
6 raise tax rates. Now that's kind of self-fulfilling  
7 in the sense that that's going to drive people even  
8 further into the new system.

9 So perhaps that's what people meant by  
10 saying it was a gimmick. My guess is that you view  
11 that as a positive feature of the plan rather than a  
12 negative one, but I'd like you to comment on that.

13 I'll just ask the question of Bob as  
14 well, and then you both can answer.

15 Bob, the second question was that in your  
16 system I assume that payroll taxes would not be  
17 deductible at the level of the employer? And if that  
18 were true, would that cause a distortion in terms of  
19 the use of capital versus labor? Or would you argue  
20 for some kind of deductibility of the payroll tax?

21 Thanks.

22 MR. MOORE: Well, you raised the question  
23 that's asked the most about this idea of making the  
24 tax plan optional. And I'd just make a couple of  
25 observations.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           One is, I hope that if we can get this  
2 right, if your panel can get this right, we're talking  
3 about a tax system not for five or 10 years, but for  
4 100 years. And one of our frustrations, whether it's  
5 dealing with Social Security reform or health care  
6 reform or tax reform, is, we always let these  
7 transition issues interfere with us getting to the  
8 Promised Land, the Garden of Eden of where we want to  
9 be.

10           And so to some extent this plan of making  
11 it optional, where, and remember, once you move into  
12 the new system you're there for good. So you can't  
13 keep going back and forth and gaming the system. But  
14 the idea would be over the next five to 10 years you  
15 would move towards a system where virtually everyone  
16 would then be in the Flat Tax, and there would be no  
17 more, you know, going back and forth.

18           A second point that I'd like to make is  
19 that when you look at the high costs of the tax system  
20 right now, and you've probably heard from a number of  
21 witnesses in your past hearings about the huge  
22 complexity costs.

23           I remember when I was working for the Kemp  
24 commission a number of years ago, we talked to a huge  
25 number of small business owners who said, you know, my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- the cost -- the cost that I have of just figuring  
2 out how much taxes I owe is greater than my tax  
3 liability, which is really the essence of an  
4 inefficient tax system when it costs you more to  
5 figure out what you have to pay than what you actually  
6 pay.

7           And so the point I'm making is, and there  
8 have been some studies that indicate that the average  
9 American pays about \$500 just to figure out what their  
10 income tax burden is. Well, if that's the case, there  
11 are a lot of people who would be willing to pay up to  
12 \$500 more in taxes just to be able to fill out the  
13 Steve Forbes or Dick Armey style flat tax.

14           Interestingly enough, and you may, Mr.  
15 Rossotti, be familiar with these statistics, but  
16 Americans are a nation of procrastinators when it  
17 comes to taxes. And so a lot of Americans are waiting  
18 until the last week, about half of Americans, you  
19 probably know these statistics better than I do, wait  
20 until the last week to do their taxes. And a good  
21 proportion of Americans are up until midnight on  
22 April 15th doing their taxes.

23           So if you tell them, you can have this  
24 postcard return, I think a lot of people would just  
25 voluntarily move into it regardless of what the other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 system would cost.

2           Finally, I think the point that Steve  
3 Forbes made is so essential, that if you have a low  
4 rate tax system of 18, 19 percent, this would be such  
5 rocket fuel for the American economy, especially as,  
6 you're right, we're competing with India and China  
7 right now. And if we bring our tax rates down like  
8 this, I am convinced, you will have such an enormous  
9 impact in terms of revenues that it will wash out the  
10 impact of people trying to reduce their taxes by  
11 choosing from one to the other.

12           DR. HALL:       The question was the  
13 deductibility of the payroll tax at the employer  
14 level? The general principle guiding that is that  
15 anything of value that the employer pays that's to the  
16 benefit of the worker is, in general, deductible to  
17 the employer, and taxable to the worker.

18           That would, for the employer's side, that  
19 would include the payroll tax deduction. So although  
20 it's not identified literally in there, it would be  
21 one of the things that is considered part of  
22 compensation.

23           I should say that the Hall-Rabushka plan  
24 does not try to deal with the Social Security side of  
25 the federal tax system. But it's something I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 currently thinking a lot about, especially on the  
2 health side. And there's a lot more to be done there  
3 as we look into the rest of this century.

4 The issue of financing of health care is  
5 going to be very central.

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Ms. Sonders.

7 MS. SONDEERS: I want to stay on this idea  
8 of making a flat tax optional.

9 And take it a little bit further to go  
10 back to your example on Hong Kong. On the revenue  
11 neutrality issue, was that a guideline in place when  
12 they established the optional tax code, and then  
13 related to or not related to that, what was the  
14 timeframe under which we essentially rendered the  
15 existing tax code neutral, and how legitimate is that  
16 as a guide for us?

17 And then as it relates to the issue of  
18 making this optional, Mr. Armev and Mr. Hall, what  
19 your views are since we obviously know the Steves'  
20 views on this, what your views are on this sort of  
21 optional attachment to this.

22 MR. ARMEV: Let me say, I think the option  
23 helps with the transition costs. And I'm always proud  
24 to let Americans be free to choose.

25 The fact of the matter is, I'm also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confident if the choice is between my good idea and  
2 the government's bad idea, that Americans will choose  
3 my good idea.

4 But the fact of the matter is, I don't  
5 know how quickly it happened in Hong Kong, but it will  
6 happen very, very quickly I think, because I have been  
7 amazed at the number of people over the years since  
8 1994 who took the occasion right after filling out  
9 their income taxes to quickly do the calculation on  
10 the Flat Tax postcard. And said, I'm better off with  
11 a flat tax, even if I don't have my mortgage  
12 deduction, even if I don't have a lot of these  
13 fictions of this. The fact of the matter is, most  
14 people find that it's not only simple, more  
15 convenient, one they can file with a greater degree of  
16 confidence and sense of security, but also one in  
17 which they actually have a lower tax rate than when  
18 they go to the complexity.

19 So I think there would be a rapid movement  
20 if you indeed went to my system of one rate, no  
21 personal exemptions, remember if you will, that there  
22 would not be such things as earned income tax credit,  
23 child tax credit, and so forth. These items of income  
24 redistribution wouldn't be there.

25 The fact of the matter is that most

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 energetic opponent of a flat tax has been H&R Block.  
2 H&R Block does not make a living filling out taxes for  
3 rich people. It makes its living acquiring income  
4 transfers out of the current tax code for poor people.

5 Those transfers would not be there, and  
6 therefore, you would think that people at the lower  
7 income spectrum would be more likely to stay with the  
8 old code, because the old code actually pays them  
9 money rather than taxes them.

10 So you would have to have some kind or  
11 reconciliation against that whole process. The fact  
12 of the matter is, the corruption of income  
13 redistribution has become so much of our tax code that  
14 just correcting that would be a major problem in  
15 transition.

16 MR. FORBES: Concerning Hong Kong, they  
17 put in their tax system in 1947, and thankfully, I  
18 don't think they even looked at revenue neutrality.  
19 They just put the bloody thing in.

20 And it's really an active hybrid system.  
21 They have a progressive code from two percent to 20  
22 percent. They have a handful of deductions. And they  
23 have a flat of what they call a standard rate of 16  
24 percent.

25 You have a choice each year of picking the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lower one. It's the exact opposite of our Alternative  
2 Minimum Tax. You get to choose which one is the lower  
3 one, and it's there for everybody every year.

4 Only about one percent of the tax filers  
5 go for the 16 percent flat rate; most end up with a  
6 rate from the two to 20 ending up being less than 16,  
7 but they pay about 21 - 25 percent of the tax  
8 receipts.

9 So it's an active system. We probably  
10 wouldn't want to have that here. We'd probably have a  
11 time limit where you could make a choice, and then  
12 we'd phase the thing out. But in terms of -- let me  
13 make a comment on revenue neutrality. Borrowing from  
14 our former president, you should define what revenue  
15 neutrality is.

16 If you believe a new system is going to  
17 provide a dynamism for the economy, factor that in,  
18 and don't go for the zero sum that if you have a tax  
19 cut it's lost forever. It just is so preposterous.  
20 Experience shows it's preposterous. And if you get  
21 caught up in that, we're going to be stuck in this  
22 thing forever.

23 And I think also in this town we've got to  
24 get away from the notion that what's good for  
25 Washington is good for the country. Even if there is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a deficit (this is heresy to say it) I say do it if it  
2 helps the nation.

3 And remember in the 1980s the national  
4 debt went up \$1.7 trillion not because revenues were  
5 lacking -- they grew in the 1980s as we know. But the  
6 national wealth, the net worth of the nation, went up  
7 \$17 trillion. And there's not a business person who  
8 wouldn't trade one dollar of debt for \$10 of equity.

9 So if it's good for the country, making us more  
10 competitive, getting more Silicon Valleys going as the  
11 Steiger tax cut of 1978 started to do, do it. And  
12 don't worry about whether Washington can get its own  
13 act together. Let the nation get its act together,  
14 and I think they will be the better off for it.

15 MR. MOORE: Just two quick points in  
16 addressing your question.

17 One is, I hear it said all the time, well,  
18 we can't have an optional flat tax. That would create  
19 two tax systems in America.

20 Well, as you all know, we have two tax  
21 systems now. We have the current tax system, and we  
22 have something called the Alternative Minimum Tax.  
23 So there's nothing new about this. This would simply  
24 give people a choice where they could pay the lesser  
25 of the two rather than the greater of the two right

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now. I do view this as a transitional issue.

2 And one other thing I would just urge your  
3 panel to do, Senator Mack, and that is, Steve Forbes  
4 is exactly right that over the last 10 years you've  
5 had an enormous number of countries that have adopted  
6 flat taxes. Russia's I think is, what, 13 percent,  
7 Steve? And if you look -- there was an article in The  
8 Wall Street Journal just a couple of months ago --  
9 Russia's tax revenues are way up under this 13 percent  
10 flat tax system, way above what they had when they had  
11 60 and 70 percent tax rates.

12 So it would be very instructive to look at  
13 Latvia and Estonia and Russia and these other  
14 countries, and look what happened with their tax  
15 revenue collections once they put in place a flat tax  
16 system.

17 MR. FRENZEL: I have only one question of  
18 Congressman Armev.

19 Dick, if it took you 20 years to recognize  
20 the folly of your apostasy, how are we going to learn  
21 it in six months?

22 MR. ARMEV: Well, here I am. I've bared  
23 my soul. I've confessed before you.

24 These are difficult things. And I had to  
25 wrestle with them. I was about to mention one of my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 friends in Congress, but since he's running for  
2 governor of his state I won't mention his name. But  
3 he is distressed over the fact, and he argues  
4 correctly that the American people are distressed over  
5 the fact that we have now come to the point where  
6 about one-half of the adult population of the United  
7 States today do not pay taxes.

8 And in fact a very large share of those  
9 people who do not actually pay -- I'm talking income  
10 taxes -- actually receive money back in the forms of  
11 these things.

12 Certainly you can't call that fair. And  
13 the champions of all these concessions to the bottom  
14 end are the same voices that you hear constantly  
15 haranguing the higher income Americans because they  
16 don't pay their fair share.

17 So first of all you have an awful lot of  
18 inane tax discourse in American public policy  
19 discourse, and secondly, as an economist, one of the  
20 things we always try to avoid is the free rider  
21 syndrome. But if you bear no costs of government,  
22 indeed, you are earning part of your living off of  
23 government, your natural impulse is to vote for more  
24 government.

25 And of course as Steve Forbes pointed out,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 during the '80s, revenue to the United States Treasury  
2 doubled, but the deficit went up because people were  
3 voting for more government.

4 So you get yourself caught up I think in a  
5 false set of signals. Remember, in the free market  
6 transactions which are rational, the greatest signal  
7 mechanism that leads to rational choice is the price.  
8 A clearly discerned price is the evidence by which you  
9 make a rational decision.

10 When you've hidden the cost, and indeed,  
11 disguised the cost as if it were a benefit, as these  
12 redistribution gimmicks do at the lower end, then what  
13 you have then is irrational consumer choice and the  
14 fundamental question of how large the government  
15 should be.

16 CHAIRMAN MACK: We have a number of panel  
17 members to ask --

18 MR. FORBES: Just one point on that in  
19 terms of people not paying income tax, they still have  
20 to file a tax return each year and go through that  
21 rigmarole which is good for H&R Block and others. But  
22 also, I think the American people as a whole don't  
23 realize, even if they don't pay federal income tax,  
24 even if Dick Armey's son may get a refund that he  
25 already had paid in and didn't realize it, everything

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you do now gets taxed.

2 People don't realize, when you turn on the  
3 electricity, you get electricity taxes. You turn on  
4 the water you have utility taxes. You drink your  
5 coffee in the morning, you've got the sales taxes.  
6 You drive to work, you've got the tolls. You have  
7 gasoline taxes. You want to complain to the  
8 government, you pay the three percent Spanish-American  
9 War excise tax.

10 Everything you do gets taxed. You want to  
11 get married, we all love families, but we tax you for  
12 the privilege. Property taxes, everything. And so if  
13 the American people are educated to the fact that they  
14 may not pay income tax, but by golly, everything they  
15 do gets tolled and taxed, I think there would be  
16 support for this thing.

17 CHAIRMAN MACK: Let me again state that we  
18 have a number of panel members that haven't asked a  
19 question, and I think if we could, let's try to keep  
20 our responses short. It's interesting coming from a  
21 former Senator who could speak unlimited, but we just  
22 have a limited amount of time.

23 John?

24 VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: And keep our  
25 questions short as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Thank you all very, very much.  
2                   Congratulations for the extensive work that you all  
3                   have done in this area. Many of you have made a  
4                   career, obviously, of this project.

5                   I was going to start with the assumption  
6                   that I presume that all of you were supportive of the  
7                   concept of reasonable progressivity in the tax code,  
8                   but I heard from Congressman Arme y that probably is  
9                   not a safe assumption.

10                   But my concern is that -- (You've heard  
11                   these arguments.) My concern is that a person whose  
12                   income is only dividends, capital gains, and interest  
13                   buildup would pay no income tax at all under this  
14                   system. If you believe in reasonable progressivity,  
15                   how do we sell that? How is that handled?

16                   How do we sell that? How is that handled?  
17                   When I tell people back in Louisiana, where the  
18                   average income is about \$28,000 that someone who is a  
19                   multimillionaire with only dividends and interest and  
20                   capital gains is not paying any income tax.

21                   MR. ARMEY: But the fact of the matter is,  
22                   when Steve gets his dividend income, he's getting the  
23                   same thing that I get when I get my paycheck. He's  
24                   getting his after-tax earnings.

25                   VICE CHAIRMAN BREAUX: Is your paycheck

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that big?

2 MR. ARMEY: No. But the point is, and  
3 this is where such rhetorical innovations as earned  
4 versus unearned income confuse people.

5 The dividends and interest are the  
6 distribution of after-tax earnings of what it is he  
7 owns. But what your people, who you're talking about,  
8 they've developed the expectation that he ought to pay  
9 twice while I only pay once, because what he provides  
10 gives him unearned income, and I earn my income.

11 And it's a prejudice against him. And  
12 it's not fair. He's a decent man, he doesn't deserve  
13 this treatment.

14 But the fact of the matter is, that is a  
15 major job. Now one way I propose to do that, do away  
16 with withholding tax, and then collect the tax then at  
17 its receipt. Do away then with corporate business  
18 taxes, and tax the distribution of business earnings  
19 at its receipt. And then of course they don't have  
20 that problem.

21 Because then he's got to sit down at his  
22 breakfast table at the end of every month, write out  
23 his check to the government, in a custom the same way  
24 I have to, which is good for him. I want him to have  
25 that privilege.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POTERBA: As we have looked at flat  
2 tax type plans, I think we have realized that the  
3 transition is really a critical part of all this. But  
4 if one could design things de novo you might do  
5 something different than where we start from.

6 Steve Moore, you've suggested the optional  
7 flat tax is one way to work through the transition. I  
8 guess my question for the rest of the group is, in  
9 thinking about the transition, do you have advice for  
10 us in going down the road of trying to handle the  
11 preexisting basis and assets that have already been  
12 built up.

13 What do we do with the interest contracts  
14 that have already been sort of structured? And any  
15 broad thoughts on how best to try to manage some of  
16 these transitional issues?

17 MR. ARMEY: I think most of your most  
18 difficult transition issues are going to be on the  
19 business side. Because under the Flat Tax, for  
20 example, capital expenditures are expensed. But you  
21 have the existing depreciation schedules in inventory,  
22 and you couldn't just sort of lump drop them in in  
23 that first year. I could, but then I only need one  
24 vote, see, you guys need a lot more than I do.

25 So I think that one of the things that I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think there is a greater tolerance and capacity to  
2 cope with, and extended transition in these complex  
3 issues in the business world than there is in the  
4 private sector. The other thing is, I think quite  
5 frankly you might have to, as you contemplate this,  
6 anticipate a higher rate in the first two or three  
7 years of the tax application to cover the transition,  
8 and then with the anticipation of phasing it down to a  
9 lower rate later.

10 But we've spent a lot of time working on  
11 that, too, and we have a backlog of work. It is  
12 difficult. It is complex. I'm not prepared to  
13 describe it now, but we'd be happy to share what we  
14 have with you.

15 MR. MOORE: There is another, one quick  
16 possibility just to think about is you make the  
17 effective day of the new tax system 2008 or 2009 so  
18 that people have two or three years to sort of prepare  
19 for the new tax system which minimizes -- it doesn't  
20 totally eliminate the transition problems, but it  
21 gives people some time to adjust.

22 MR. POTERBA: Would you worry, though, if  
23 you did that, that people would not invest before  
24 2008?

25 MR. MOORE: Well, that creates problems

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 too.

2 MR. FORBES: But I think having that  
3 choice, one, in terms of the interest side, most  
4 people would refinance very quickly if you took care  
5 of the interest side.

6 And on depreciation, because you'd have  
7 several years of going with old or new, I think those  
8 who may have accumulated depreciation may make the  
9 conscious choice that going with the new would still  
10 be better off than trying to recover the old.

11 And in business all the time you have  
12 writeoffs. You're seeing it in the telecoms now.  
13 Most of that stuff is worthless that they're carrying  
14 still tens of billions on their books.

15 So if you have a date certain that the  
16 thing is going to happen, and make it five years, most  
17 appreciations run often five to seven years, if you  
18 have a five-year period of choice, or seven-year  
19 period of choice, I think 99 percent of that goes by  
20 the wayside, and the advantages of being able to  
21 expense immediately overwhelms anything you're going  
22 to worried about that you have on your balance sheets.

23 And the markets would recognize that very  
24 quickly too.

25 CHAIRMAN MACK: Tim.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MURIS: I may have heard Mr. Arme  
2 being relatively soft compared to Mr. Forbes. I just  
3 wanted to follow-up on the transition rules.

4 Did I misunderstand you, Dick, that you  
5 would allow some -- you would have a higher rate  
6 because you would allow people to not have to write  
7 off some of these costs?

8 MR. ARMEY: I would want to get as quickly  
9 as I could to where capital expenditures and inventory  
10 just is expensed, because of the simplification. If  
11 you look at business inventory and depreciation are  
12 two of your greatest complexities.

13 But I also would be willing in order to  
14 prevent this from being dumped in one year to have a  
15 transition period of a short period of time. I'm  
16 talking about two to three years where you might have  
17 a temporary higher rate if that makes the transition  
18 more acceptable.

19 One of the things I was acutely aware of  
20 when I did my work on this was, I was in the Congress.

21 And you don't have a thing unless you have 218 votes  
22 in the House and 51 or 60, depending on dispositions  
23 at the time, votes in the Senate. And you don't get  
24 those unless you respond to the criticisms you have.  
25 That's what for example I made what I thought was an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unholy concession to the income redistributors and  
2 their Holy Grail of progressivity, and I am still  
3 personally humiliated by myself having done so.

4 But to have tried to put the Flat Tax  
5 together without that concession would have been from  
6 a parliamentary point of view so unrealistic that I  
7 would hardly have deserved the position I had at the  
8 time I did it.

9 MR. MURIS: Could I ask Mr. Hall if he has  
10 any comment on the transition issue?

11 DR. HALL: I was afraid you would.

12 Jim Poterba put me up to thinking through  
13 all these topics in 1996. And I developed a  
14 complicated matrix of the central transition issues.

15 It's something that really requires great  
16 care. I would certainly indicate that if you were  
17 going to endorse a very sudden shift to something like  
18 the Flat Tax, that you would want to study that very  
19 seriously.

20 I think I'm a believer, certainly having  
21 watched the politics of this, of saying, well, there  
22 are some steps that could be taken that are going to  
23 get us closer that don't have major transition  
24 problems. We've already done some of that, by the  
25 reductions in rates on dividends and capital gains.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   This idea of having some type of choice,  
2 of course we have choice now, the government gets to  
3 make a choice with respect to the AMT. One  
4 possibility that has been discussed quite a bit is  
5 trying to shape the AMT into becoming ultimately the  
6 Flat Tax. And I think that's a very good idea.

7                   One of the great benefits there is, you're  
8 already starting with a tax that has fewer deductions.

9                   So I think that would be good.

10                  I don't have -- my posture here, you can  
11 tell, is very much to say, here is the ideal system.  
12 I know that it's not politically viable. I'm not a  
13 dreamer in that respect.

14                  But let's know what would be really good.

15                  And do what we can to get there. So I haven't tried  
16 to develop a very complicated transition plan, and I'm  
17 prepared to comment on that as it happens, and I'm  
18 very happy to see it happen. But it's just not been  
19 my role to solve all those complicated problems.

20                  I'm happy that there are tax designers who  
21 are serious about that.

22                  MR. MURIS: There was a British scientist  
23 in 1917 who said we can solve the U-boat problem by  
24 heating the ocean, and when he was asked how he was  
25 going to do that, he said he didn't do details.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. HALL: Thank you very much.

2 MR. FORBES: Actually, excuse me, just one  
3 quick comment on the transition. If you go  
4 immediately to a low rate such as 17 percent, then by  
5 definition the value of that unused depreciation is  
6 cut in half, and the value of it. And if you have a  
7 few years, a handful of years of people having a  
8 choice, I think the thing is minimized.

9 I don't think we need to get caught up in  
10 details on that, because 99 percent is taken care of  
11 with choice, a couple of years, and the fact you've  
12 sharply reduced the value of the depreciation. And on  
13 interest everyone is going to refinance just as they  
14 did with mortgages a couple of years ago.

15 CHAIRMAN MACK: Beth.

16 MS. GORDON: Yes, I wanted to follow up on  
17 John's question about progressivity. I wish my  
18 students were here to hear Dr. Hall, because when I  
19 teach the Flat Tax, the hardest thing always to teach  
20 them always is, it's not flat, and it need not be  
21 flat.

22 So that was very helpful to me. I'll make  
23 them listen to these comments. And I think that the  
24 demand for a zero bracket, even in the Flat Tax,  
25 represents that many people do not believe all dollars

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are equal, and many people have a vision of equality  
2 that says you treat similarly situated people the  
3 same, and somebody with \$45,000 of income, somebody  
4 with \$250,000 of income, somebody with \$750,000 of  
5 income may not be similarly situated. So it's just  
6 different visions of equality that I think may be  
7 driving this.

8 And I guess what I wanted to get from the  
9 members of the panel other than Mr. Arney -- because I  
10 think he's articulated his vision of progressivity, or  
11 his view of it -- I wonder what you would say with  
12 respect to the appropriate level of progressivity?  
13 The Flat Tax as it's currently articulated has two  
14 brackets.

15 One of the hardest things, I think, for  
16 those of us who believe in progressivity, and the  
17 President instructed us that we should come up with  
18 progressive options, is to figure out what is the  
19 right level of progressivity. How steep should the  
20 rates be? We've had lots of different rates.

21 What's your intuition? What sorts of  
22 value judgments and other kinds of issues should we  
23 confront as we think about the appropriate level of  
24 progressivity, even in the Flat Tax?

25 DR. HALL: Strictly, that is a two-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bracket, for your class and here, we can call it the  
2 two-bracket as opposed to the N-bracket tax.

3 I was very comfortable in 1981 when we  
4 launched this idea that we got it about right. One of  
5 the things that I think of here is that it's not  
6 strictly a question of the distribution of the burden.

7 It's a question of being realistic about what high  
8 income people do when they're embedded in a tax  
9 system.

10 And just as we know that a sales tax  
11 system will founder if it gets much above 10 percent,  
12 I think that almost any type of tax system that tries  
13 to impose taxes in the 30, 40, 50 percent range  
14 generates just huge burdens associated with the fact  
15 that the high income taxpayers and their advisers can  
16 always stay one step ahead of the government. We've  
17 seen so many examples of that.

18 So a lot of it to me is beyond the  
19 question, just the abstract question, of what's the  
20 fair distribution of the burden, into this question of  
21 what are the realistic upper limits of what high  
22 income taxpayers pay.

23 And so those were the factors that led me  
24 to feel comfortable.

25 Now one thing that we haven't come to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 grips with is that the distribution of income and  
2 wealth in the United States is much more uneven today  
3 than it was 20 years ago. There's been a big trend  
4 towards -- you see that. I've been doing some work  
5 recently showing just how much better off college  
6 graduates are today relative to high school graduates  
7 than 20 years ago, and it's really amazing.

8 So I think we need -- and one of the  
9 reasons that I'm more of an X-Tax guy now -- is that I  
10 think we need to recognize that that has some  
11 counterparts in where the tax burden ought to lie. So  
12 I feel that if I really had to pick today, I'd  
13 probably pick a three-bracket X-Tax setup.

14 I wouldn't set the upper tax rate, though,  
15 above 25 percent. And so with that constraint, I  
16 would think about what is a fair distribution.

17 But again, I guess to back up to what I  
18 said earlier, my main role is to provide a way of  
19 thinking about a very straightforward well designed  
20 tax system and sort of throw it out and let the  
21 political process ultimately make use of it.

22 So what the original designer has to feel  
23 about this is probably not too important. What really  
24 matters is, can these ideas get across about the  
25 structure of it to give us an efficient simple tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 system that really works?

2 MR. MOORE: One of the things about the  
3 tax system, and this seems pretty self-evident, but I  
4 think a lot of times Dick Arme y's former colleagues in  
5 Congress forget this, is that an ideal tax system is  
6 meant to make poor people rich, not rich people poor.

7 And we get so involved in the whole issue  
8 of fairness that I think some of the big losers in the  
9 tax system are poor people. Let me explain what I  
10 mean. Dick Arme y was talking about this issue of  
11 taxation of capital versus taxation of labor. And  
12 oftentimes we treat capital and labor as if they are  
13 in conflict with each other, sort of the old Marxist  
14 idea that we've got the owners of capital and we've  
15 got labor.

16 Well, there is some very interesting  
17 research that I'd be happy to present to you, Senator  
18 Mack, that shows that about 95 percent of the gains  
19 from capital don't go to the owners of capital, they  
20 go to labor, because of course --

21 (Off-mike comment.)

22 MR. MOORE: Right. And so the perfect  
23 example is a computer. And you've probably all see  
24 this data, that if you take two equally skilled  
25 workers, and one of them is working with a computer in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 front of them and the other one isn't, that person  
2 with a computer is likely to be paid 10, 15, \$20,000  
3 more a year.

4 So the pro-capital aspects of what we're  
5 talking about have huge benefits for lower-income  
6 labor folks.

7 All of that said, I don't have any problem  
8 with the way that Hall and Rabushka set up their  
9 system, with a fairly generous zero bracket. I think  
10 that is probably the best way to deal with the  
11 progressivity issue, other than doing what Dick Arme  
12 said at the beginning is, keep the Flat Tax totally  
13 pure. Don't provide any exemptions, and deal with all  
14 the income redistribution issues through the spending  
15 side, which is what you said at the beginning, that  
16 the idea of the tax code should be to raise revenue,  
17 and if we want to redistribute, do that through the  
18 spending programs.

19 MR. FORBES: If you get above a certain  
20 tax rate, you get the kind of code we have today,  
21 because it doesn't work. The AMT is an example of it.

22 We have all these exemptions in there, and people  
23 felt they were taking too many exemptions, so we put  
24 in the Alternative Minimum Tax.

25 On capital gains, we tax capital gains in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this country still, but we don't allow you to reduce  
2 the losses unless you can offset them with gains. But  
3 you can't take a raw loss on your personal income tax  
4 return above, I think, \$3,000 a year. That's  
5 preposterous. If you want to tax capital gains, then  
6 by golly, you should be able to deduct all the losses,  
7 because the fact of the matter is, most new businesses  
8 fail within five years of inception.

9 And in terms of progressivity, I make the  
10 concession, \$46,000 for a family of four. If that  
11 isn't generous, I don't know what is. A family of  
12 six, you have four kids, it's over \$63,000 is not  
13 subject to federal income tax.

14 And the idea of the exemptions was  
15 initially that you should have some money, some  
16 income, not subject to tax, so you can meet your basic  
17 minimal needs. That would seem to be a very simple  
18 way to do it.

19 And the fact that you can have people with  
20 equal incomes having disparate tax liabilities shows  
21 that that's a very unprogressive system. It should be  
22 fairly simple as you can in this world, the more you  
23 make, the more you pay.

24 So I think Steve made a very good point on  
25 poor people. The way people rise up is by having the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ability to get more productive tools, by being able to  
2 accumulate capital.

3 Remember, the biggest source of capital in  
4 this country is not venture capitalists, it's not Wall  
5 Street, it's people taking first or second mortgages  
6 on their houses, increasing first mortgages or taking  
7 a second mortgage is the biggest source of startup  
8 capital for new businesses.

9 So people get it where they can. They  
10 just don't -- I think too many of us observers or  
11 academics or whatever don't realize that people strive  
12 to get ahead. And that's why no names are always  
13 rising up to become the big names. Whoever heard of  
14 Bill Gates 25 years ago?

15 MR. ROSSOTTI: Well, first I just want to  
16 say, Mr. Arme y, that notwithstanding your views about  
17 the IRS, I do want to thank you. A long time ago, my  
18 first month in office, I visited you in your office in  
19 Texas, and you offered to help me anyway I could,  
20 notwithstanding your feeling about the agency that I  
21 was running. So I appreciate that.

22 MR. ARMEY: May I make a point? And I've  
23 made this point for all these years as I've traveled  
24 the country.

25 The employees of the IRS get a bum rap.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Congress passes a tax code that is impossible, and  
2 then tells these people, go out there and enforce it.

3 And I'd like to remind people, the last  
4 time somebody gave me an impossible task I got damn  
5 cranky trying to do it. So I hope you will appreciate  
6 that I don't really think you're evil.

7 MR. ROSSOTTI: I know that.

8 MR. ARMEY: It's just that what you do is  
9 evil.

10 MR. ROSSOTTI: I know that. And you made  
11 that very clear to me my first month, when you were  
12 kind enough to let me visit you in your office.

13 But I did have two more kind of specific  
14 questions for Professor Hall. You made the point  
15 right in your first chart that the idea was, and you  
16 said this was very fundamental, that for business  
17 income that it would be taxed once at the source, and  
18 therefore, wouldn't have capital gains or dividend  
19 taxation at the individual level.

20 So I'm trying to understand -- just use an  
21 example that one of the previous panels raised.  
22 Recently there was a big IPO where Google founders got  
23 about \$4 billion worth of stock, which, I don't know  
24 how much of it they sold, but if they'd sold a  
25 substantial amount they would have had a big capital

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 gain, which under your plan as I understand it would  
2 not be taxed then or ever, but yet, I'm not aware that  
3 under this flat tax that at the corporate level  
4 Google would have paid any significant amount of tax,  
5 given their -- they would have paid some, but nothing  
6 close to what that capital gain would be.

7 So I'm trying to figure out, where does  
8 your principle come in that would have been taxed once  
9 at the business level? I could give other examples,  
10 but just using that one.

11 DR. HALL: Well, Google is a subchapter C  
12 corporation, and the market value it achieved then,  
13 and even more since then, is the capitalization of its  
14 after-tax income. So the capital gain of course would  
15 have been even larger if Google were not taxed.

16 So there's been a huge implicit taxation  
17 representing the present discounted value of its  
18 future earnings, all of which will be taxed. Google  
19 will pay huge (does today) huge taxes, and would pay  
20 huge taxes under the Flat Tax.

21 MR. ROSSOTTI: But if you just look at the  
22 taxes that are actually paid, as I understand it, as  
23 of a certain point, the people who had the gain on the  
24 stock wouldn't have paid anything, because that would  
25 have been capital gains. But Google wouldn't have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 paid anything either, or at least not anything  
2 significant in comparison with that transaction.

3 DR. HALL: Correct on the second, but  
4 wrong on Google. Google as a corporation is paying a  
5 lot of tax, and would pay a lot of tax under the Flat  
6 Tax. The capital gain is the capitalization of its  
7 after-tax income. So if there were no tax, then the  
8 capital gain would have been much larger, so the  
9 principals of Google got a smaller capital gain as a  
10 result of the fact that Google itself will be taxed as  
11 a business.

12 MR. ROSSOTTI: So your view of their tax  
13 is not that they paid anything to the government, but  
14 that they got, you know, let's say \$6 billion instead  
15 of \$10 billion?

16 DR. HALL: Right, and the government will  
17 gradually collect the remaining \$4 billion.

18 MR. FORBES: The professor is right about  
19 discounted value of future cash flow, future earnings.

20 It's similar to an IRA or a 401(k), you defer it  
21 today because you're going to pay it down the road.

22 So this idea that it's a timing issue,  
23 therefore it's bad -- we do it all the time, but we  
24 don't recognize it.

25 MR. ROSSOTTI: Okay, well I won't -- the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 second thing is, I was just wondering what you were  
2 going to do on your business level tax for, let's say,  
3 financial incomes or financial institutions, if you  
4 will. Is that going to be considered their revenues?  
5 Let's say a bank or any kind of a financial  
6 institution, their interest income, under your  
7 proposal, in business, would be included in their  
8 income, but their interest expense would not?

9 DR. HALL: The taxation -- all tax systems  
10 struggle when you get to financial institutions  
11 because of the way they bundle financial services with  
12 interest payments.

13 Conceptually -- I'm not sure I can beyond  
14 this conceptually -- but conceptually what you want to  
15 do is to say that when a bank provides a deposit  
16 management services bundled with just paying a  
17 depositor a lower tax rate, a lower interest rate,  
18 then conceptually you'd want to separate those two  
19 transactions, and forget the financial part, which is  
20 not part of the Flat Tax, but count the value added  
21 that was generated by the financial services.

22 So just strip away the financial part of  
23 it, and leave the substantive part, the service part,  
24 and then tax that.

25 Of course that's easy to say but hard to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 execute.

2 MR. ROSSOTTI: But just even at the  
3 conceptual level, though, I wasn't clear. Pure  
4 financial income, receipts, would not be part of the  
5 income that would be taxed at the business level?

6 DR. HALL: Right. For a financial  
7 institution, if you looked at Form 2, the revenue that  
8 would be reported would be the revenue representing  
9 their sale of financial services, not their full  
10 financial income.

11 MR. ROSSOTTI: So their total financial  
12 income, pure financial, it would just be passed  
13 through, ignored?

14 CHAIRMAN MACK: Let me move to a different  
15 subject. We've heard a lot over a period of time that  
16 we were both trying to understand the present code and  
17 today as well about the notion of border  
18 adjustability. And I'm starting I guess from the  
19 assumption that the Flat Tax is, most people would say  
20 it's not border adjustable.

21 Which leads to, is that an important issue  
22 from your perspective? Again, there are many  
23 economists that say that if you border adjust, it  
24 really doesn't make any difference, that the exchange  
25 comes into play and so forth.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So give me a sense about what your  
2 thoughts are. Steve Forbes, I think maybe we'll start  
3 with you, what your thoughts are with respect to this  
4 issue of border adjustability, and if you think it is  
5 important, how would you go about it with respect to  
6 the Flat Tax.

7           MR. FORBES:       Well, in terms of the  
8 corporate tax, I've always believed that we should do  
9 what most countries do, that if you earn the money  
10 outside the country it should not be subject to U.S.  
11 tax, and we'd avoid the situation that came up in the  
12 tax bill last year when we suddenly discovered that  
13 \$600 billion of profits are sitting in cash -- sitting  
14 outside this country, because we tax it at 35 or 40  
15 percent rate when you include state taxes. They try  
16 to find ways to shelter it.

17           But suddenly you have a one-year 5-1/2  
18 percent rate, and suddenly tens of billions, companies  
19 have announced that tens of billions are going to be  
20 brought back here at home.

21           The Irish don't tax profits of Irish  
22 companies, their profits here in the United States.  
23 So in terms of territoriality, I think we should go  
24 with the rest of the world.

25           MR. ARMEY:   Border adjustability would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a real problem in the tax code. First of all, it  
2 again, it introduces from my point of view a  
3 corruption.

4 If the singular purpose of a tax code is  
5 to raise money, then you don't compound and make it  
6 more complex by trying to use it to correct your  
7 balance of payments.

8 But the problem is, the biggest reason why  
9 our balance of payments is always out of whack is,  
10 we're the richest nation in the world, and we buy more  
11 from abroad than what poor nations can buy from us.  
12 And a Flat Tax is going to make us even more richer.

13 So the fact of the matter is, as we become  
14 more prosperous under the Flat Tax world, and more  
15 people are more prosperous across the spectrum of our  
16 society, we're going to import more from abroad.

17 And until international nations share our  
18 level of prosperity, they will cry.

19 So again, I've always cautioned people to  
20 have a more expansive view of international finances.

21 The fact is we always have a balance of payments,  
22 because our capital accounts make up what we see as  
23 the deficiencies of our current accounts.

24 Final point: I've never figured out why  
25 we should feel bad when we take real products from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 French, the Europeans, the Italians, and whomever, and  
2 we give them nothing but money. I say it's a heck of  
3 a deal. We ought to do it as much of it as possible.

4 MR FRENZEL: We give them promises.

5 MR. ARMEY: That's right.

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Any other comments?

7 MR. MOORE: I guess I would disagree a  
8 little bit with my professor who taught me economics,  
9 Dick ArmeY, on this.

10 I do think that the ideal tax system would  
11 be something you heard from earlier today, what David  
12 Burton talked about, which would just eliminate the -  
13 which would just create a straight consumption tax,  
14 trade in the corporate income tax for a value-added  
15 tax, trade in the personal income tax for a national  
16 sales tax.

17 I think the problem that you have in this  
18 country with respect to trade, and you see this right  
19 now with even some Republicans and many Democrats  
20 talking about a 25 percent tariff on China and so on,  
21 well, the biggest reason I think that we have this  
22 trade -- to the extent we do have a trade deficit --  
23 is because we do have -- we do put our exporters at a  
24 10 to 15 percent disadvantage because of our tax code.

25 Now, I happen to think politically what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've been talking about on this panel of moving  
2 towards a flat tax is probably the first big step to  
3 tax reform. But ultimately I'd like to scrap the  
4 income tax system entirely, and let's have a tax  
5 system that treats our trade values just as other  
6 countries do. Because we're really about the only  
7 industrialized country that doesn't have a border  
8 adjustable tax system.

9 CHAIRMAN MACK: Okay, well I think --

10 MR. FORBES: By the way, to back up Dick  
11 Armey's thing on trade, in North America we've had  
12 trade deficits for about 350 of the last 400 years.  
13 And looking around us I don't think we've done badly  
14 with that kind of sinning. I think -- if I were a  
15 dictator I'd ban trade numbers. They're just  
16 mischief.

17 CHAIRMAN MACK: All right, well thank you  
18 all for your participation. Thank you, panel members,  
19 for an excellent day.

20 We are now adjourned.

21 FROM THE AUDIENCE: (Off-mike) talked  
22 about taxes and that kind of thing, and yet we really  
23 haven't talked about the entity that creates rules,  
24 imposes rules and judges rules, which is the IRS,  
25 against the (inaudible) American public (inaudible)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 billions of hours to do taxes, and yet we're not going  
2 to do anything about that entity? I think something  
3 has to be done. It hasn't been talked about here.

4 CHAIRMAN MACK: And the reason it hasn't  
5 is because we are operating under a directive, an  
6 executive order, that has really defined what our  
7 responsibilities are. That's not one of them.

8 It doesn't mean it's not an important  
9 issue, but that's not one of our areas to pursue.

10 FROM THE AUDIENCE: You are without  
11 authority over the IRS.

12 CHAIRMAN MACK: Right.

13 (Whereupon, at 4:48 p.m., the hearing was  
14 adjourned.)

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
PRESIDENT'S ADVISORY PANEL ON  
FEDERAL TAX REFORM

EIGHTH MEETING

THURSDAY  
MAY 12, 2005

The Panel met in the National  
Transportation Safety Board Auditorium, 429 L'Enfant  
Plaza, S.W., Washington, D.C., at 9:30 a.m., Connie  
Mack, Chairman, presiding.

PANEL MEMBERS PRESENT:

THE HONORABLE CONNIE MACK, Chairman  
THE HONORABLE JOHN BREAU, Vice Chairman  
THE HONORABLE WILLIAM ELDRIDGE FRENZEL  
ELIZABETH GARRETT  
TIMOTHY J. MURIS  
JAMES MICHAEL POTERBA  
CHARLES O. ROSSOTTI  
LIZ ANN SONNERS

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

## WITNESSES:

KENNETH W. GIDEON	Partner, Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom, LLP; Former Assistant Secretary of the Treasury (Tax Policy) and IRS Chief Counsel
JAMES R. HINES, JR.	Professor of Business Economics and Research Director, Office of Tax Policy Research at the University of Michigan Ross School of Business
R. GLENN HUBBERD	Dean, Columbia Business School and Russell L. Carson Professor of Finance and Economics
EDWARD D. KLEINBARD	Partner, Cleary, Gottlieb, Steen & Hamilton
DAVID J. SHAKOW	Professor of Law, Emeritus, University of Pennsylvania; Director, KPMG, LLP
STEPHEN E. SHAY	Partner, Ropes & Gray
ALVIN WARREN	Ropes & Gray Professor of Law and Director of the Fund for Tax and Fiscal Research at Harvard Law School

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## A-G-E-N-D-A

## PERSPECTIVES ON BUSINESS TAX REFORM

R. Glenn Hubberd . . . . . 4

PANEL 1: INTEGRATION OF CORPORATE AND INDIVIDUAL TAX SYSTEMS

Alvin Warren . . . . . 28

Kenneth W. Gideon . . . . . 37

PANEL II: BUSINESS TAX SIMPLIFICATION

David J. Shakow . . . . . 58

Edward D. Kleinbard . . . . . 74

PANEL III: INTERNATIONAL INCOME TAXATION

James R. Hines, Jr. . . . . 98

Stephen E. Shay . . . . . 107

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

9:35 a.m.

CHAIRMAN MACK: Good morning, everyone.

I believe we'll go ahead and get started. Our first panel member this morning is going to be with us via satellite. And we will be hearing from Glen Hubberd, Dean, Columbia Business School and Russell L. Carson Professor of Finance and Economics.

And this panel or this discussion will be Perspectives on Business Tax Reform.

And, Glen, if you are there and are ready, we look forward to hearing from you.

MR. HUBBERD: I'm ready. Thank you very much, Senator.

CHAIRMAN MACK: Good. We see you, and please proceed.

MR. HUBBERD: Okay. Good.

Well, thank you. And Senator Breaux, and members of the panel. And I do have some slides as well. And I just wanted to set up some issues. I don't know, if who is doing the slides could start on page 2.

There are some big picture goals of tax reform that I think lead right to the hearing you're having today on business taxation. First is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 reason that we're here, which is improving living  
2 standards. And I think most of the work that's done by  
3 economists would suggest that fundamental tax reform  
4 could improve our standard of living, that is annual  
5 incomes, by as much as 9 percent. I'll come back to  
6 that number.

7           Second, reducing complexity and wasteful  
8 tax planning, which is in the business tax code is  
9 principally in the international tax area and in the  
10 measurement of depreciation and capital gains and tax  
11 shelters.

12           The third element that I think is critical  
13 is, obviously, maintaining tax fairness. And I tee  
14 these up for this morning because in truth the  
15 elephant in room, if you will, for tax reform is  
16 capital income taxation and business taxation. That  
17 is the source of the problems that are effecting  
18 living standards, it is the source of the much of the  
19 complexity in tax planning and games to get around it  
20 have hurt tax fairness.

21           If you'd go to the next slide, please.

22           Rather than talking with you about very  
23 specific prototypes, which I know many on your panels  
24 will do, I just wanted to suggest from a perspective  
25 of what economists have looked at for some time is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 family of prototypes that might be a good place for  
2 you to end up. And I think it's really in two parts.

3 One is to think of not as separate  
4 corporate tax, like we have today, but a general  
5 business tax system that has as its base sales, less  
6 what I purchased from other firms, less the  
7 compensation I pay my employees and less a portion of  
8 capital spending: Under an income tax that a portion  
9 of capital spending would be depreciation, under a  
10 consumption tax that would 100 percent expensing which  
11 in my view would be a better way to go. I think  
12 that's a larger stimulus to business investment.

13 Now, note here that whether or not we  
14 think about fundamental income tax reform, and it's  
15 something that would have depreciation in this mix, or  
16 fundamental consumption tax reform with expensing we  
17 would not have an interest deduction like we have  
18 under current law. Okay.

19 The household tax would be just on  
20 compensation. So individuals would not pay tax on  
21 interest, on dividends, on capital gains. So in this  
22 "good place to end place" we have a system that would  
23 be neutral for saving and investment decisions, we  
24 would tax all income once and only once, whether it's  
25 business income or wage income. And I would note, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we can come back to this if you'd like in questions,  
2 it's important not to let the best be the enemy of the  
3 good because the distinction between income and  
4 consumption tax reform is actually not that large.  
5 Both of these fundamental reforms would be a big  
6 advance of where we are.

7 If we go to the next slide, please.

8 What I've said so far may sound a little  
9 bit like motherhood and apple pie, so I wanted to  
10 point out some very specific good outcomes that come  
11 as a consequence of business tax reform.

12 One, I think any business tax reform that  
13 you should consider as a major prototype for reform  
14 should not tax capital income twice and no taxation of  
15 investor returns, and no tax distinction between debt  
16 and equity. You all know from your experience in  
17 policy, from business and economics that the  
18 artificial distinctions between debt and equity in the  
19 tax code have lead to large distortions of business  
20 decisions, and indeed in some places to some of the  
21 corporate scandals that we have seen. So one very  
22 good outcome is we don't under tax reform double tax  
23 investor returns and we don't try to discriminate  
24 between debt and equity.

25 A second feature that may seem like a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       wrinkle but I view as a necessary part of tax reform  
2       of either of the prototypes I outline for you is  
3       territorial tax system. That is unlike current law.  
4       We would not tax the income that multinationals earn  
5       abroad. And the reason for that is simple.  
6       Fundamental tax reform would have, by not double  
7       taxing returns, any additional taxation on dividends.

8       One kind of dividend, of course, is a dividend paid  
9       from a controlled foreign corporation back to its  
10      parent here. Symmetry would suggest that we not tax  
11      that.

12                 The third good outcome as a consequence is  
13      that these tax reforms could offer a very large  
14      stimulus to business investment, particularly if you  
15      go the route of the consumption tax and expensing,  
16      which would at least be my own advice to you in your  
17      deliberations. That is very important for the U.S.  
18      economy in particular, and I think for the world  
19      economy as well.

20                 If you go to the next, please.

21                 There are also some big challenges in tax  
22      reform, some of which may be bigger than you think and  
23      others, I would argue, smaller than you think. One  
24      thing that's critical is the tax treatment of  
25      interest. And here I've talked about prototypes that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 would disallow interest deductions but not tax  
2 interest income. That will clearly generate the need  
3 for discussion in the business community.

4 I would also advise, which you know quite  
5 well, that it's the maintenance of interest deductions  
6 that makes it hard for us to give broad base relief  
7 for saving. Because with the presence of interest  
8 deductions we can also get tax arbitrage  
9 opportunities.

10 Under this tax treatment of interest will  
11 also be a need to think about the taxation of  
12 financial institutions, as I know you're already  
13 doing.

14 Special provisions are a challenge. There  
15 are some industries that exist, frankly, to sell  
16 products tax favored under current law. Tax reform  
17 would diminish that. And make no mistake about it, you  
18 will hear from those industries.

19 But the third and perhaps largest point on  
20 this slide is I know you will spend a lot of time  
21 thinking about transition and transition costs. I  
22 would invite you if you have a chance, to take a  
23 volume Kevin Hassett and I edited for the American  
24 Enterprise Institute that suggests transition costs  
25 for tax reform may be overstated, and in fact cold

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 turkey transitions to tax reform may be less  
2 problematic than some think. In particular tax  
3 reforms that would be cutting dividend and capital  
4 gains have all been very positive effects on asset  
5 that values can offset some of the other costs of tax  
6 reform.

7 Just quickly going to the next slide, I  
8 know that you are talking about business tax issues  
9 today, but one cannot avoid the nexus between the  
10 business tax reform and the household tax reform here.  
11 And I just want to make sure that it's clear, as I'm  
12 sure it is to all of you, that when we give this extra  
13 benefit for capital income, that is stopping the  
14 double and multiple taxation and we're also pursuing  
15 revenue neutral tax reform, the one truism of economic  
16 supply is which there is no such thing as a free  
17 lunch. And broadening the tax base will require some  
18 offsets. Two that would appear to me to most logical  
19 would be capping, limiting in some way the state and  
20 local deduction on federal returns and further limits  
21 on the home mortgage interest deduction for high  
22 income people.

23 I think it's possible if we do this to  
24 also eliminate the separate alternative minimum tax,  
25 which also would have simplification benefits.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But another household tax challenge I'll  
2 raise with you, if you go down the route of tax reform  
3 and you maintain a home mortgage interest deduction,  
4 you're going to have some kinds of debt where you have  
5 a deduction in taxation and other kinds with no  
6 deduction, no taxation and that, to put it mildly, is  
7 a challenge.

8           To go to the next slide, sometimes  
9 economists talk in terms of broad big picture without  
10 any notion of whether we can proverbially get there  
11 from here. The answer here is I think we can. I  
12 think we have already started. I think President  
13 Bush's agenda on cutting marginal tax rates, on  
14 reducing taxation of saving and investment and the  
15 attention now being paid in the Congress to AMT  
16 reform, all of this is pointing in the same direction.

17           I think it is possible even in tax reform  
18 to focus on distributional considerations. That is,  
19 not only revenue neutrality which you have set as a  
20 goal for yourself, but to make sure that while we're  
21 cutting marginal tax rates we don't offer net tax cuts  
22 for high income taxpayers as a group. I think that is  
23 possible through some of the deduction limitations  
24 that I mentioned before.

25           And just to close in that regard if you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 look at the next slide, the compromise it seems here  
2 if one didn't want to go all the way with what I was  
3 suggesting, is perhaps a more schedular system with  
4 lower but not zero-tax rates on returns to savings.  
5 And then the tension between depreciation, less  
6 favorable for investment but less costly than  
7 expensing.

8 Just to tie all of this together on the  
9 closing slide, how do you start? It starts in either  
10 two ways you could approach this discussion in your  
11 deliberations.

12 One is to start with a benchmark for  
13 fundamental tax reform. I tried to set up a business  
14 tax model for you briefly this morning.

15 A second, and to me, almost equally  
16 productive discussion would be for you to start as a  
17 cleanup discussion. And one way you might do that is  
18 to, say, start with a broad based tax system like the  
19 alternative minimum tax and ask yourself how that can  
20 be fixed; that is getting rid of some of the onerous  
21 provisions, cutting taxes on capital within that model  
22 and get the tax reform that way. Either way there is  
23 no such thing as a free lunch. And I think the  
24 education process that you're involved in with the  
25 business community of seeing there are big gains from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax reform, but we will also have to accept some  
2 offsetting tax changes is important.

3 Thank you very much for the time. And I  
4 would welcome and look forward to any questions you  
5 have.

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Glenn, thank you very  
7 much.

8 Jim, you want to start?

9 MR. POTERBA: Glenn, thanks very much for  
10 joining us.

11 You mentioned on the household tax  
12 challenges that if we move toward various reforms of  
13 the kind you consider, we might end up with bifurcated  
14 debt markets with some things being deductible and  
15 some not. Do you see that as raising problems the  
16 structure of the debt markets per se? You mean there  
17 will be things which were treated differently for the  
18 investor side, but maybe you could elaborate a little  
19 bit more on the concerns you have there and how if at  
20 all you'd think about trying to remedy those problems?

21 MR. HUBBERD: I apologize. I heard your  
22 words, Jim, three or four at a time all cross.

23 MR. POTERBA: Okay. As when I've been  
24 simultaneously translated. I will try speaking slower  
25 and louder.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           You mentioned the problem of bifurcated  
2 debt markets, which as I understand it is that  
3 investors would be taxed in different ways on  
4 ostensibly the same financial instrument in the  
5 marketplace. Do you have any advice on thinking about  
6 how the market might respond to that circumstances or  
7 to best minimize the impact of these issues?

8           MR. HUBBERD: You raise a very important  
9 question, Jim. And in the tax reform if you went the  
10 route that I suggested this morning and you insisted  
11 on maintaining the home mortgage interest deduction in  
12 its present form, you would have some markets. For  
13 example, the market for business debt that would have  
14 a tax exemption at the individual level because  
15 there's no deduction, no taxation. But the market for  
16 home mortgage instruments and securities  
17 collateralized by home mortgage instruments would have  
18 taxables. You would have the full deduction.

19           There are ways to deal with that.  
20 Equilibrium prices, of course, would adjust in those  
21 markets. An alternative might be to go to some other  
22 mechanism than an home mortgage interest deduction to  
23 subsidized housing. But if you insist on keeping a  
24 full home mortgage interest deduction, I don't see a  
25 way around having these two types of debt.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POTERBA: Okay. Great. Thanks very  
2 much.

3 CHAIRMAN MACK: Tim?

4 MR. MURIS: Glenn, it's nice to see you,  
5 even if you've been invisible. It's nice to see you  
6 again, Glenn, even at a distance.

7 Given the transmission problems, let me  
8 ask a very short question.

9 Can you elaborate on what you and Kevin  
10 said about transition costs and why you think cold  
11 turkey is really reasonable?

12 MR. HUBBERD: Thanks, Tim. If I  
13 understand your question it's about why I think  
14 transition costs are small?

15 MR. MURIS: Yes.

16 MR. HUBBERD: Is that --

17 MR. MURIS: That's close enough.

18 MR. HUBBERD: Okay. I mean here's the  
19 basic argument. Normally when economists have thought  
20 about the transition to tax reform we look at things  
21 like the movement from depreciation to expensing as  
22 reducing the value of old capital, which is a cost, a  
23 transition cost of tax reform and as we move from a  
24 depreciation regime to a new regime. Offsetting that  
25 in tax reform is the reduction in dividend and capital

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 gains taxes. I believe, and this is controversial in  
2 the economics profession, but I believe that a  
3 significant fraction of those taxes are capitalized in  
4 asset values. And so a permanent reduction in  
5 dividend and capital gains taxes would be good for the  
6 stock market and then indirectly good for investment.  
7 That would offset some of the transition costs.

8 If you did not believe that, if you don't  
9 believe in tax capitalization, then you should take  
10 these transition costs much more seriously. And there  
11 are some plans that have been put out there, including  
12 some very detailed work by the late David Bradford on  
13 how to do transition.

14 Transition raises difficulties because  
15 when you keep multiple tax systems in place for a  
16 time, you raise tax arbitrage opportunities as well as  
17 complexity.

18 MS. GARRETT: Yes. Hi. Thank you.

19 I wanted to talk a little more about the  
20 distributional concerns. You talked a bit about how we  
21 ought to think about the high income. With the very  
22 low income and EITC or some kind of relief like that  
23 is a way to deal with possible regressive effects.

24 I always find it more challenging to think  
25 about the sort of middle quintiles whose income is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wholly compensation and who are also burdened by the  
2 payroll tax and other tax on compensation. And I  
3 wondered if you had any suggestions or views about  
4 those distributional concerns? Again, the sort of  
5 lower middle class people whose income is purely  
6 compensation and who are also burdened by the payroll  
7 tax.

8 MR. HUBBERD: Shortly just to go through  
9 the pieces you mentioned. Certainly for higher-income  
10 people I think it is possible to use limitations on  
11 deductions to make sure that an average tax rate is  
12 not matching the marginal tax rate cut that economics  
13 would suggest you want.

14 For low income individuals I think you're  
15 right, any of these reform proposals could use very  
16 generous exemptions or EITC type systems to deliver  
17 whatever subsidy the political process deems  
18 appropriate.

19 For middle-income people I think one has  
20 to be careful about focusing on just a static  
21 analysis. Because if you believe the goals of tax  
22 reform are to raise productivity and wages, those  
23 accrue to all in society including middle-income  
24 families. And certainly many middle-income families in  
25 the saving that they do for retirement and other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 purposes would benefit from reductions in capital  
2 taxations.

3 I would be very surprised if the Treasury  
4 or the JCT in doing distributional tables for you  
5 couldn't produce distributional tables for reforms  
6 like this that pretty much match the distribution of  
7 current law.

8 MR. ROSSOTTI: Professor Hubberd, you  
9 noted under your concerns at the top of the list the  
10 treatment of financial interest income and more  
11 broadly the whole financial sector. And I'm just  
12 wondering under your concept, you know you eliminate  
13 interest deductions and I guess the consequence of  
14 that is you also eliminate taxation on dividend income  
15 or interest income and financial institutions. So  
16 what happens to the financial sector then?

17 For example, any financial institution  
18 that pretty much makes its earnings on the spread  
19 between interest income or financial income and  
20 interest, is that just not taxed at all under that  
21 concept or what would happen?

22 MR. HUBBERD: No, not at all, Mr.  
23 Rossotti.

24 You raise a big question because financial  
25 institutions are now a very large fraction of value

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 added. And if you break them down into parts, you  
2 spoke of a particularly plain vanilla example of  
3 lending. There I think tax treatment is pretty  
4 straightforward because you can focus on spreads and  
5 separate profitability from risk bearing. More  
6 complicated, perhaps, is income earned in the  
7 securities business. But there have been virtual  
8 treatises in recent years on either the income tax  
9 version of this or the consumption tax version of how  
10 to treat this.

11 We have made big changes, say, since the  
12 time of the ALI Treasury studies in the early 1990s.  
13 So I think this is one where we can do tax reform  
14 without worrying that we're leaving financial  
15 institutions out of the net. This would not be an  
16 excuse to get rid of taxation of financial  
17 institutions.

18 MR. ROSSOTTI: Just summarize quickly then  
19 how you would do it if you're not giving the deduction  
20 for interest, you're not taxing interest income or  
21 dividend income, where do you then capture that  
22 income?

23 MR. HUBBERD: Well, simply, if we you  
24 start with your example on net lending, you would tax  
25 margins. So you'd be taxing lending spreads, not the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 gross flows of interest deductions and interest  
2 receipts.

3 In securities transactions you would be  
4 trying to measure the value added.

5 Here it's important how you structure the  
6 prototypes because you want to make sure you don't  
7 have a prototype that makes it easy to relabel a goods  
8 transactions as a financial -- I'm saying you know  
9 well there are some prototypes for tax reform that  
10 leave wide open recharacterizing, say, the sale of a  
11 durable good as a financial transaction. Others do not  
12 leave that wide open. So again there's been  
13 considerable thought in recent years on these, and I  
14 think it is possible to get at these with at least no  
15 more complexity than under current law, which for  
16 financial institutions is incredibly complicated.

17 MR. ROSSOTTI: On a related issue on your  
18 implicit move to a territorial system on the  
19 international tax. How do you avoid having  
20 multinationals essentially move all of their  
21 intellectual property income, their financial income,  
22 whatever, can be moved which they're already doing to  
23 a considerable extent to offshore locations with  
24 little or no tax and then just repatriating the net  
25 back, whatever they want to, tax-free through

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dividends?

2 MR. HUBBERD: Well, your question as I  
3 understood it was about how do you keep intangibles of  
4 multinationals from moving abroad in a territorial  
5 system. You know, keep in mind, again something you  
6 know very well, and for many multinationals we're  
7 already pretty close. In other words, the notion that  
8 U.S. multinationals typically operate in low-tax  
9 jurisdictions for the bulk of their business is not --  
10 principally in high-tax countries, it's not as big of  
11 a deal perhaps as your questions suggestions.

12 I think it's important to consider, as I'm  
13 sure you are, how you're treating within the U.S. the  
14 taxation of the production of the tangible capital.  
15 As we talked about expensing for fixed capital  
16 investments, the question is how are you treating the  
17 generation of tangible capital, the tax treatment of R  
18 and D and so on.

19 Current law, of course, also puts pressure  
20 on multinationals to relocate, in some sense, pieces  
21 of what they do. I don't see a sea change here. But I  
22 say territoriality of what's implied by tax reform is  
23 really like a dividend exemption system. I mean,  
24 that's what we need here.

25 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: Dean Hubberd, John

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Breaux. Thanks for being with us.

2 It seems that looking at your proposition,  
3 I mean I see a lot of dessert but I don't see any  
4 spinach. An I'm kind of wondering. I mean,  
5 everything that's out there sounds great but you know  
6 where's the heavy lifting on that?

7 MR. HUBBERD: Well, actually that's what I  
8 was pretty careful to try to point it out. And I love  
9 spinach, not just desserts. Economists are pretty  
10 good talking about spinach.

11 The spinach is clear. Let's take the  
12 business side.

13 The reason that you can do the relief on  
14 the investor level on capital taxes and moving to  
15 expensing in this is you are giving up interest  
16 deductions. While you're not taxing interest income,  
17 the value of an interest deduction under current law  
18 is substantially greater than the tax you're  
19 collecting on interest because so much interest is  
20 going to de jure or de facto exempt entities. That's  
21 a big piece of spinach.

22 Now it's not net spinach for capital  
23 because it's going elsewhere for capital taxation.

24 At the household level this spinach that  
25 avoids giving large tax cuts for very high-income

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 people is the limited deductions. So in particular if  
2 you wanted to eliminate the AMT as part of this and  
3 still keep the tax-burden, I would urge you to think  
4 of eliminating the state and local tax deduction on  
5 federal returns as well as limiting the home mortgage  
6 interest even more for high-income tax payers. That's  
7 a fair amount of spinach.

8 The hidden spinach, if you will, is really  
9 that there are some businesses who draw their breath  
10 from the current tax codes treatment of capital, and  
11 you can rest assured that those businesses and  
12 institutions will not be happy with tax reform.

13 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: Thank you. Appreciate  
14 it.

15 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you very much, Glenn.

16 You mentioned that there would be a  
17 stimulus to the economy from expensing, particularly  
18 on slide 4. We've already discussed that it's  
19 expensive and if we do that, we may have to forego  
20 some other desirable reform.

21 Can you give us an idea of the nature and  
22 amount of stimulus we might expect since growth is one  
23 of our primary goals?

24 MR. HUBBERD: Well, let me take the two  
25 pieces of your question. Certainly the primary part

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you asked about. What expensing does is reduce the  
2 user cost of capital for investment. And in some  
3 recent work, Kevin Hassett and I found that moving to  
4 expensing could raise the equilibrium capital stock  
5 sufficient to raise consumption for workers about  
6 three percent per year. That is not a three percent  
7 growth rate change a year, but a level. Think of it as  
8 an annuity. That could be a very, very big number  
9 indeed.

10 The additional gains from tax reform come  
11 from the reduction in tax on dividend and capital  
12 gains that could also effect dividend values and the  
13 cost of capital.

14 I'd like to push back a little on your  
15 question about how expensive this is. It's a question  
16 of how economists look at it versus how Washington  
17 looks at it.

18 In Washington there's a budget window of a  
19 finite number of years, five or ten. Moving from  
20 depreciation to expensing is, all you know well, just  
21 about the time-value of money. And if depreciation  
22 allowances are close to riskless, that's like the  
23 risk-free interest rate. So the actual difference  
24 between depreciation and expensing is pretty modest  
25 over a very long horizon, even though on looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 five or ten years it might appear to be quite large.

2 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you.

3 MS. SONNERS: Hi, Glenn. Nice to see you  
4 again.

5 Let me carry on with Bill's question. You  
6 know, your opinions are well documented and well known  
7 on the impact that an elimination of taxation on  
8 capital would have on the stock market. Now, we  
9 obviously went part of that way through the reduction  
10 in tax rates in 2003. But I wondered what your  
11 opinion would be on the effect, particularly on the  
12 stock market, in an environment where there was full  
13 elimination of that taxation?

14 MR. HUBBERD: Well, first of all, and for  
15 the 2003 experiment it's hard to know what the market  
16 price because you weren't legislating a permanent cut.  
17 You were legislating this phase out and people like to  
18 guess will this be permanent, won't it be permanent,  
19 will tax reform happen or not. The best guess that I  
20 gave at the time was that if you would have eliminated  
21 all dividend and capital gain taxes and people  
22 believed that was permanent, you might have had an  
23 effect on the market on the order of 80 percent of  
24 asset values, which would be smaller than a full  
25 capitalization effect but still something clearly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 noticeable.

2 Others who believe that there's no tax  
3 capitalization would suggest even larger cost of  
4 capital effects than I might believe, but smaller  
5 asset price effects. There's range of studies that  
6 have tried to document on both margins and an  
7 excellent recent review paper by Alan Auerbach and  
8 Kevin Hassett on that point.

9 CHAIRMAN MACK: Glenn, I'd like to focus  
10 on the suggestion and something I believe strongly in  
11 as well, the notion that there should not be double-  
12 taxation. And under the proposal or the comments you  
13 made, basically what we have is by the tax I guess  
14 being collected at the corporate level, you have no  
15 individual taxation on dividends, savings, capital  
16 gains. That, obviously, causes a political problem.

17 So I think my question to you is is there  
18 another way to accomplish the objective of only taxing  
19 that income once as opposed to the way that you have  
20 described it this morning?

21 MR. HUBBERD: Well, it's an excellent  
22 question, Senator.

23 The reason that I think many economists  
24 have focused on this set of prototypes as opposed to  
25 deductions and the business level and then taxation at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the individual level is because so many individuals,  
2 either by the law, by tax planning or by practice just  
3 don't pay taxes at the individual level. So if your  
4 goal is to tax not more than once but at least once,  
5 then I think you're going to have to do it at the  
6 business level. If that was the political concern  
7 that you were raising.

8 I think from the prospective of the  
9 business community this should still be seen as a  
10 plus, Senator, because the cost of capital for  
11 investments and the values of firms could still be  
12 higher under this set of prototype for tax reform.  
13 But I think if you tried to do it by deducting  
14 interest and dividends and then taxing everything at  
15 the individual level, you would find yourself with a  
16 pretty large revenue hole.

17 If your political question was how do you  
18 get some progressivity back in capital taxation, you  
19 could approach that by giving credits. In other  
20 words, you could give a fixed rate credit for taxes  
21 paid at the individual level and then still collect  
22 some extra tax for high income people at the  
23 individual level. I would urge you not to do that.  
24 The tax benefits all occur at the margin. And if you  
25 think wealthy people are the marginal players in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 capital markets, which I do, then you've done very  
2 little for efficiency.

3 CHAIRMAN MACK: I appreciate that.

4 Any other questions that the panel would  
5 like to raise at this point?

6 Glenn, we know you have a tight schedule  
7 and we greatly appreciate both your presentation and  
8 your responses to our questions.

9 Thank you very much.

10 MR. HUBBERD: Thank you, Senator. And  
11 thanks for the accommodation.

12 CHAIRMAN MACK: Okay. You're more than  
13 welcome.

14 Our next discussion this morning will be  
15 on the integration of corporate and individual tax  
16 systems.

17 And we have with us this morning Alvin  
18 Warren, Ropes & Gray Professor of Law and Director of  
19 the Fund for Tax and Fiscal Research at Harvard Law  
20 School.

21 And Kenneth W. Gideon, partner at Skadden,  
22 Arps, former Assistant Secretary of the Treasury and  
23 IRS Chief Counsel.

24 Welcome to both of you.

25 And, Mr. Warren, why don't you begin.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   PROFESSOR WARREN:    Thank you.  And good  
2 morning.

3                   So yesterday you heard a lot of different  
4 plans.  My role this morning is to return to income  
5 tax principles and to talk about integration of  
6 corporate and individual income taxes.  And I'd like to  
7 address two questions:

8                   First, why should corporate and individual  
9 taxes be integrated;

10                   And secondly, how can it be done?

11                   The basic fact here, as Senator Mack  
12 indicated a moment ago, we have a system of double-  
13 taxation.  And so that's the first part of the answer  
14 as to why should corporate and individual income taxes  
15 be integrated.  Taxable corporate income that is  
16 distributed to taxable shareholders is taxed twice;  
17 once when earned by the corporate and again when  
18 received by the shareholder as a dividend.  This system  
19 of double taxation creates four different kinds of  
20 incentives.

21                   First, it creates incentives for  
22 individuals to invest outside of corporations to avoid  
23 the double tax.

24                   Second, it can create incentives for  
25 corporations to issue debt rather than equity because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interest but not dividends are deductible.

2 Third, it can create incentives for  
3 corporations to retain, rather than distribute,  
4 corporate earnings. And that incentive depends  
5 particularly on the relationship of corporate and  
6 shareholder tax rates.

7 And finally, it can create incentives for  
8 corporations that are going to distribute earnings, to  
9 distribute them as capital gains rather than as  
10 dividends, particularly if they're taxed at different  
11 rates.

12 So on the one hand we have a system of  
13 double-taxation. On the other hand, not all corporate  
14 income is subject to double taxation. Some is taxed  
15 only once at the investor level, and here you can  
16 think about corporate earnings that are distributed as  
17 deductible interest to taxable lenders. There's no tax  
18 at the corporate level because of the deduction for  
19 interest.

20 A different example is that some corporate  
21 income is taxed only once, but at the company level.  
22 And here you can think about corporate earnings that  
23 are taxed to the corporation but are distributed as  
24 dividends to exempt or foreign shareholders where  
25 there is no double-taxation because there's no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 investor level taxation.

2 And finally some corporate income is taxed  
3 at neither the corporate nor the investor level. An  
4 example here is corporate earnings distributed as  
5 interest to exempt or foreign lenders.

6 So our current system is one which  
7 sometimes we have double-taxation, sometimes we have  
8 single-taxation, sometimes we have no taxation. And  
9 for those in the auditorium who are corporate tax  
10 lawyers, there are even cases of triple-taxation today  
11 which I won't go into unless you want to discuss it  
12 later.

13 So the basic idea of integration is that  
14 corporate income should be taxed once, but only once  
15 to reduce these kinds of tax induced distortions.  
16 There are really three practical methods for  
17 accomplishing corporate tax integration.

18 First of all, shareholders could receive  
19 a credit when they receive dividends for corporate  
20 taxes that have been paid with respect to those  
21 dividends.

22 Secondly, the shareholders could simply  
23 exclude dividends that have been taxed at the  
24 corporate level, or;

25 Thirdly, the corporations could deduct

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dividends as they do today, take a deduction for  
2 interest.

3 Now the basic idea of the shareholder  
4 credit, as I said, is the shareholder receives a  
5 credit for corporate taxes paid with respect to  
6 earnings distributed as a dividend. It's important to  
7 focus on what the result of a shareholder credit is.  
8 The result is that the corporate tax is no longer a  
9 separate tax. The corporate tax is simply a  
10 withholding tax with respect to distributions to  
11 investors. So there's not a separate tax, it functions  
12 like a withholding tax just as we have withholding on  
13 wages that everyone is familiar with.

14 We can show this with a simple numerical  
15 example. Just take a corporation earns \$200. The  
16 corporate tax rate is 30 percent, so the corporation  
17 pays 60 in corporate taxes, has 140 left which it  
18 distributes equally to 2 shareholders, A and B, whose  
19 tax rates are 25 percent and 35 percent. So we have  
20 one shareholder whose tax rate is lower than the  
21 corporate rate and one shareholder whose tax rate is  
22 higher than the corporate rate.

23 Somehow my slides got out of alignment  
24 when they put on this computer but I think you can  
25 follow it here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Each shareholder received \$70 in cash  
2 after the corporate taxes. But just as you don't pay  
3 taxes simply on your cash wages, you pay taxes on your  
4 cash wages plus the amount that's been withheld, each  
5 shareholder would pay taxes on \$100. So there'd be a  
6 preliminary shareholder tax of 25 percent and 30  
7 percent, but each shareholder would receive a credit,  
8 just like a credit for withholding on wages of \$30. So  
9 that shareholder A would receive a refund of 5, a \$30  
10 credit against a \$25 tax. And shareholder B would pay  
11 additional taxes of 5 because a \$30 credit would only  
12 cover \$30 out of \$35 of taxes due.

13           So each shareholder would be in the same  
14 position as if the dividends had been taxed to that  
15 shareholder at the individual rate. Shareholder A  
16 ends up \$75, the 25 percent rate has been applied to  
17 shareholder A. And shareholder B ends up with \$65,  
18 the 35 percent rate has been applied to shareholder B.

19           So under this system the corporate tax simply becomes  
20 a withholding tax and is no longer a separate tax.

21           The major alternative practical method for  
22 integration is a shareholder exclusion for dividends.

23           A shareholder simply excludes dividends already taxed  
24 at the corporate level. The result here is somewhat  
25 different. Corporate earnings are now taxed at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 corporate rate, not at the individual investor's rate.

2 So in our previous example when those dividends are  
3 distributed to shareholders whose tax rate are 25  
4 percent and 35 percent, the 25 percent and 35 percent  
5 rate don't come into play. Each shareholder simply  
6 keeps \$70, and so dividends have been taxed, corporate  
7 income has been taxed at 30 percent.

8 So the major tax policy decision in  
9 designing an integration system to eliminate double-  
10 taxation and tax all corporate income once but only  
11 once, is do you want corporate income taxed at the  
12 individual's tax rate, in which case you want a  
13 shareholder credit system, or do you want corporate  
14 income taxed at some other special rate in which case  
15 you would want a shareholder exclusion.

16 You could also have a corporate deduction  
17 for dividends which would eliminate the corporate  
18 level tax. But there's a caveat with respect to this  
19 system. Without a withholding tax simply deducting  
20 corporate dividends would automatically extend the  
21 benefit of integration to tax-exempt and foreign  
22 shareholders. Remember our distribution of corporate  
23 income to a tax-exempt shareholder, the only tax now  
24 is at the company level. If you gave a deduction at  
25 the company level, you'd eliminate any tax on that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 corporate income. So unless you want to automatically  
2 extend the benefit of integration to foreign  
3 shareholders and other exempt shareholders, a  
4 corporate deduction for dividends is not really  
5 practical.

6 If you coupled withholding with a  
7 corporate deduction for dividends, you've essentially  
8 recreated the shareholder credit method.

9 Any of these integration systems involve a  
10 series of important policy questions:

11 How can the shareholder credit or  
12 exclusion be limited to income taxed at the corporate  
13 level?

14 Should the benefits of integration be  
15 extended to foreign investment or investors?

16 Should the benefits of integration be  
17 extended to tax-exempt investors?

18 And how closely should the integration  
19 method be aligned to the treatment of debt to prevent  
20 distortions?

21 Let me just mention two recent  
22 developments. As you all know, in 2003 in the United  
23 States the tax rate on dividends was reduced to the  
24 preferential rate on capital gains. This can be  
25 thought of as a partial step toward a dividend

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exclusion as originally proposed by the President.

2 On the other hand, as enacted the lower  
3 shareholder rate applies even if income was not  
4 subject to the corporate tax. So this particular  
5 method does not really integrate the two taxes because  
6 there's no connection between what goes on at the two  
7 levels.

8 Finally, several important trading  
9 partners of the United States have in recent years  
10 replaced their longstanding shareholder integration  
11 systems with exclusion systems in order to avoid some  
12 European judicial decisions prohibiting discrimination  
13 against investment involving other EU countries.

14 So let me just close with three  
15 conclusions. The basic idea of integrating individual  
16 and corporate income taxes is that corporate income  
17 should be taxed once but only once to reduce  
18 distortions.

19 Secondly, the principal design decision  
20 raised by integration is whether corporate income  
21 should ultimately be taxed at shareholder or corporate  
22 rates. The first answer would suggest a shareholder  
23 credit, the second a shareholder exclusion.

24 Finally, under either approach the  
25 shareholder credit or exclusion should be available

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 only for income that was actually taxed at the  
2 corporate level.

3 Thank you.

4 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you.

5 Mr. Gideon?

6 MR. GIDEON: Thank you very much for the  
7 opportunity to appear here. I am here to talk about  
8 the comprehensive business income tax proposal. This  
9 proposal originally appeared in 1992 when I was  
10 Assistant Secretary of Treasury. It's set forth in  
11 much more detail in this book than I'll be able to go  
12 through in a few slides this morning, but I will try  
13 to give you the highlights.

14 CBIT's objective was to tax all business  
15 income only once and to eliminate economically  
16 inefficient current corporate tax law distortions. In  
17 other words CBIT had a somewhat broader goal than just  
18 integration per se, which would have dealt only with  
19 the double-taxation of corporate equity capital. In  
20 other words, and the distortions it addressed were the  
21 current structures favoring of corporate debt over  
22 equity finance, the favoring of the noncorporate over  
23 the corporate form and its favoring of corporate  
24 retentions over distributions. The goal was to  
25 promote simplification and fairness by taxing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 corporate and noncorporate business entities using a  
2 single set of rules.

3 Under CBIT income of almost all business  
4 entities, in other words whether they're corporations,  
5 partnerships, whatever the form of organization would  
6 be measured and taxed at the entity level. Very small  
7 business measured by gross receipts would be excluded  
8 because there's some problems at the lower end in  
9 really pulling apart kind of proprietor income and  
10 other pieces.

11 There would be no investor level tax on  
12 distributions. Distributions of business income,  
13 whether business or interest, would generally not be  
14 taxed when received by investors.

15 Losses incurred at the corporate level do  
16 not pass through equity holders. Unused losses could  
17 be carried over at the entity level.

18 There would be no business level interest  
19 deduction, although the corollary is that interest  
20 received in the hands of the recipient wouldn't be  
21 taxed either.

22 Your staff and I put together this  
23 simplified chart of the effects of CBIT. And I won't  
24 go through all of these, but I'd just ask you to look  
25 at current law versus the comprehensive business

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 income tax. And what you see is that whereas you get  
2 differences in treatment of equity income in current  
3 law, you do not get that -- in other words, everything  
4 is treated the same in a CBIT system. And that's one  
5 of the major sources that the economists tell us of  
6 the kind of welfare gains that would result from such  
7 a system.

8           And the other point I'd note is that there  
9 is currently some preference, as Professor Warren  
10 mentioned, for dividends in the current system. In  
11 the next chart which actually appeared in the CBIT  
12 report in 1992 that was not true. Again, I won't  
13 pause to go through this chart, other than to simply  
14 say it's important that you focus on the fact that you  
15 always must keep in mind not only the domestic  
16 concerns which were really focused in the first chart,  
17 but keep your eye on the ball of what's happening to  
18 foreign holders and to tax-exempt holders. And that's  
19 the reason I wanted to include this chart to make sure  
20 that there was focus on that as well.

21           Again, comparing what happens in current  
22 law. There's differing treatment of corporate and  
23 noncorporate business entities. In CBIT everything  
24 would be the same except for the very smallest  
25 businesses.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In current law there's a different  
2 treatment of corporate debt and equity. In CBIT  
3 corporate distributions, both dividends and interest  
4 are excluded.

5           Similarly, corporate and noncorporate  
6 equity is distinguished in current law and in CBIT  
7 that would not be the case.

8           In 1992 we did an extensive analysis of  
9 the welfare gains that would be brought about by  
10 enacting a CBIT system. And we thought they would come  
11 from: Improved consumption choices by the allocation  
12 of resources; improved corporate borrowing policy;  
13 improved corporate dividend payout.

14           I think that one thing that would have to  
15 be done if you were seriously considering this  
16 proposal today... is those estimates are old. They  
17 were not against the system. And, they would need to  
18 be updated. Having said that, I think that I and  
19 others still feel there would be significant and  
20 important welfare gains from adopting a CBIT system.

21           One of the things that CBIT does that's  
22 different, as has been mentioned, is that CBIT does  
23 try to take into account corporate tax preferences.  
24 And essentially CBIT would only give these exclusion  
25 benefits, if you will, for income that has in fact

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       been taxed once at the corporate level. So one of the  
2       things about CBIT that differs a little bit from the  
3       current dividend relief structure, is that it attempts  
4       to take into account preference income, keep track of  
5       it and not basically have any income get through the  
6       system without being taxed at least once.

7               There are a couple of options for how to  
8       deal with that. The first option is to include in the  
9       investment, that income in the investor's income, and  
10      tax it at the ordinary rate.

11             The second is to tax distributed  
12      preference income at the business level.

13             Option one is probably better from an  
14      economic efficiency standpoint. Option two is easier  
15      to do.

16             CBIT uses an excludible distributions  
17      account to keep track of what's in fact been taxed. I  
18      won't go through all the anti-abuse rules that are up  
19      there... that you would probably need to kind of guard  
20      the system, but just be aware that there would be a  
21      need to do that.

22             One of the biggest concerns we had when we  
23      were looking at CBIT at the time was the international  
24      concerns. In other words, in a sense the U.S. tax on  
25      distributions is the currency we use to trade in tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 treaties, the reciprocal concessions are getting that.  
2 And if we're basically not -- if we're going to  
3 distribute corporate income kind of free of tax to all  
4 holders, one of the problems is that there is going to  
5 be some loss of leverage in that system. And it will  
6 require substantial adjustments in our treaty system.

7 Financial intermediaries. That's a  
8 concern. I can't say that we thought that we had  
9 completely addressed in the CBIT proposal we had. I  
10 think that one of the interesting questions is what  
11 the behavioral response is going to be. Indeed, one  
12 of the things you'll see in the original Treasury  
13 study about implementing CBIT generally was the  
14 suggestion of a longer phase in. And part of the  
15 reason for that, for a long phase in of CBIT, was the  
16 notion that there were going to be fairly serious  
17 behavioral changes that were difficult to estimate.  
18 And so you might want to kind of see where you were in  
19 terms of how the market responded to such fundamental  
20 changes in the rules.

21 Let's just sum up some of the market  
22 impacts and transitions.

23 The interest rate on CBIT debt: It would  
24 be tax-exempt to holders, therefore it ought to be a  
25 little lower, you would think, than the taxable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interest rate.

2 By virtue of the fact that corporate  
3 distributions would be exempt, state and local debt  
4 would lose -- in other words, it wouldn't be taxed,  
5 but it would lose its favored status. And you may  
6 need some transitional rules to avoid those kinds of  
7 difficulties.

8 One of the things I think you have to  
9 address is what happens if you combine CBIT with other  
10 proposals, for example, expensing as was addressed  
11 here this morning. I think that what you should  
12 recognize is that you are effectively not taxing  
13 capital income if you do that. In other words, I'm not  
14 making a normative choice that that is a good or a bad  
15 thing so much as I'm saying you should be conscious  
16 that that is the impact of combining CBIT with a  
17 proposal like expensing.

18 I think that there are other arbitrage  
19 concerns, as I've noted on the slides. And since I've  
20 gone over a bit, I want to just thank you for this  
21 opportunity to present CBIT. And I think Professor  
22 Warren and I would be delighted to answer any  
23 questions you have.

24 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you very much.

25 And I'll turn to Senator Breaux.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   VICE CHAIR BREAUX: Thank you very much,  
2 gentlemen, for your comments and the presentation. I  
3 think that, obviously, the concept of taxing things  
4 only once has a great deal of merit and we've been  
5 tinkering around with how to get there for a long  
6 time.

7                   My question -- is pretty much a broad  
8 question -- is if we do this, what are the costs  
9 associated with it and how do we pay for this? And  
10 one of the requirements of the Commission, obviously,  
11 is to be revenue neutral.

12                   Professor Warren and Mr. Gideon, well if  
13 we enacted your recommendations, how much would we  
14 have to find in terms of revenues to pay for the  
15 expense of doing that or do you think it would not be  
16 a cost, or whatever?

17                   MR. GIDEON: I think that the first thing  
18 you'd need to do is get proposal like CBIT reestimated  
19 under the current base. CBIT actually raises an awful  
20 lot of money. And if you look at that more complicated  
21 chart I had, I think you see the reasons why. And  
22 that is that an awful lot of money is getting through  
23 the system untaxed. In other words, if you have  
24 corporate earnings that were offset by interest  
25 deductions, if those are going to tax-exempt

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 institutions, if those are going to foreign countries  
2 there is zero-tax on that. Under a CBIT system you're  
3 going to get a level of corporate tax on that.

4 So at the time these estimates were done  
5 back in '92 we thought you would actually raise enough  
6 money out of CBIT you could lower the corporate rate.

7 So in a CBIT proposal there is some kind of internal  
8 generation, if you will, simply from that shift in the  
9 base.

10 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: Professor Warren?

11 PROFESSOR WARREN: I would agree with  
12 that. You know, this is a question that should be  
13 put, I think, to economists and revenue estimators.

14 But I would say that it is important to  
15 remember that we're not simply talking about  
16 eliminating the double-tax, which would of course cost  
17 something. We're also talking about trying to tax all  
18 corporate income once, some of which is not taxed at  
19 all today. So it's hard to get a specific answer to  
20 the question without working through all of the  
21 details in terms of how you would accomplish the  
22 various subparts of that.

23 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: I appreciate it. Thank  
24 you.

25 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Ken, it's nice to see you again after such  
2 a long time.

3 MR. GIDEON: Nice to see you again, Mr.  
4 Frenzel.

5 MR. FRENZEL: I thought I heard you say  
6 that in the application of CBIT the states and  
7 municipalities who now issue tax-exempt bonds would  
8 not be able to do that anymore?

9 MR. GIDEON: No. Their status would be  
10 unaffected, it's just they would have less relative  
11 advantage because they would be competing essentially  
12 on the same playing field with corporate debt because  
13 it, too, would not be taxed when distributed to  
14 holders. In other words, in effect, if you will, that  
15 since interest would have been taxed at the corporate  
16 level, the distribution out to holders of corporate  
17 debt would not be taxed. So their comparative  
18 advantage would be eliminated.

19 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you for clearing that  
20 up. I must have old ears or something.

21 Why wouldn't we solve the problem or what  
22 revenue would we miss if we simply exempted the  
23 dividends from taxation entirely to individuals?

24 MR. GIDEON: Well if you look at this  
25 book, there is a dividend exemption proposal in it as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 well. And it is kind of the milder form. What it  
2 misses that CBIT gets, though, is what we were just  
3 talking about. In other words, leverage creates kind  
4 of a situation in which substantial corporate earnings  
5 can get through the system with nobody paying tax on  
6 them. Because if you are deducting the interest and  
7 you are paying it to a tax-exempt or to a foreign  
8 person, there will not be any level of tax on those  
9 corporate earnings. Whereas, in CBIT which is kind of  
10 a step beyond simply dividend integration, if you  
11 will, then you will get a level of tax on those  
12 business earnings that are distributed.

13 MR. FRENZEL: Great. Do you agree, sir?

14 PROFESSOR WARREN: I do agree with that.  
15 But I would go further and say that this raises a --  
16 I don't know if you want to call it a tax policy or a  
17 tax philosophical issue -- which is if you're going to  
18 have an income tax system do you want this segment of  
19 income, capital income earned through corporations  
20 taxed at a different rate from all other income earned  
21 by individuals? If you simply exempt dividends, and  
22 that means there's one tax rate that applies to that  
23 kind of income, that's the corporate rate. And that's  
24 certainly one approach.

25 The alternative approach would be to say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that what we want is the same tax rate to apply to all  
2 income earned by individuals. If you're going to do  
3 that, you can't accomplish that by an exemption.  
4 You've got to somehow pass through the taxation to  
5 shareholders. You can eliminate the double-tax with a  
6 credit, but then you would apply the shareholder rate.

7 So I think that's an important  
8 philosophical or tax policy issue in designing a way  
9 to eliminate the double-taxation.

10 MR. GIDEON: And to just focus a little  
11 more on that, Professor Warren wrote an important  
12 study or he was the reporter for an important ALI  
13 study on a imputation system which is how you would  
14 accomplish that. I think that's for another day I  
15 would still think that the right way to do this is to  
16 capture the income at the corporate level and then  
17 worry about how you credit it at the individual level.  
18 But CBIT basically adopted the approach that we would  
19 essentially tax corporate income at a schedular single  
20 rate. And it didn't matter what the holder's income  
21 tax level was, and it's an important question  
22 Professor Warren is raising.

23 Imputation does raise significant problems  
24 of complexity in order to bring it about, but it's a  
25 fair point.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FRENZEL: Thank you.

2 MS. SONNERS: Thanks, gentlemen.

3 I have a question for both of you on  
4 expensing. Professor Warren specifically how to  
5 incorporate into your system, an integrated system?  
6 And then, Mr. Gideon, hoping you could expand a little  
7 bit more on the arbitrage opportunities that would  
8 exist under those circumstances.

9 PROFESSOR WARREN: You could simply have  
10 expensing at the company level and still have  
11 shareholder credit integration. It seems to me that's  
12 an entire separate question. You could have a cash  
13 flow type tax at the company level. So it seems to me  
14 that the two questions are completely independent;  
15 what kind of integration you want to have and whether  
16 or not you want to have expensing or depreciation.

17 MR. GIDEON: Yes. And I would agree with  
18 that answer. In other words, I think that expensing  
19 is a separate concern. I think that when you move to  
20 expensing, particularly in a proposal like CBIT, what  
21 you should recognize that you've done is you're  
22 effectively not taxing capital income in that  
23 circumstance.

24 And the arbitrage concerns I have really  
25 are the arbitrage concerns that Glenn Hubberd was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 raising this morning. In other words, if you're going  
2 to have a world in which some debt is getting CBIT  
3 treatment, that is that the interest is not deductible  
4 at the corporate level but it's exempt at the  
5 recipient level, whereas you're going to have other  
6 debt that isn't like that, you worry about people  
7 trying to play off those two systems against one  
8 another to the detriment of revenue. And that's really  
9 the point of a lot of the second two bullets on my  
10 concerns list is that you do have to focus on, to the  
11 extent you're going to preserve a mixed system for the  
12 treatment of debt, what those arbitrage opportunities  
13 might be.

14 MR. ROSSOTTI: Professor Warren, I just  
15 wondered if you had developed any analogous thought, I  
16 can understand you doing it on dividends to avoid the  
17 double-taxation, but it wouldn't deal with the issue  
18 of say interest income that's received by tax-exempt  
19 or people with tax-exempt accounts or tax-exempt  
20 pensions never paying any tax on that. And did you  
21 ever develop any analogous way of dealing with that  
22 problem? Because your point was you want to tax it  
23 once but only once, so now we've got a whole stream of  
24 interest income that's never taxed. Did you develop  
25 any clever idea on how to deal with that problem?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 PROFESSOR WARREN: I don't know how clever  
2 it was. But in the American Law Institute report that  
3 Ken referred to, we did address this question. And if  
4 you remember earlier on in my discussion I said if you  
5 take a deduction system and add withholding to it, it  
6 really reproduces shareholder credit or investor  
7 credit system so that you could get to the result that  
8 you're talking about by simply introducing withholding  
9 on interest payments. And then deciding how much of a  
10 credit you wanted to give the investor who had  
11 provided debt capital.

12 And so the lender there would be in  
13 exactly the same position as the shareholder under a  
14 shareholder credit integration system.

15 MR. ROSSOTTI: So they wouldn't receive  
16 the full interest? They would receive a portion of  
17 the interest?

18 PROFESSOR WARREN: Sure, because it would  
19 be withholding.

20 MR. ROSSOTTI: Yes.

21 PROFESSOR WARREN: And then you'd have a  
22 tax policy question of whether or not you wanted to  
23 make some of that, or all of that, or none of that  
24 available to them as a refund. And you could do that  
25 not only for tax-exempt lenders, but you could also do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it for foreign lenders.

2 So I think there is a mechanism, a  
3 technical mechanism, that's relatively straightforward  
4 that would allow you to treat equity just like debt  
5 for these purposes. The question would be whether or  
6 not that's what you'd want to do. But I think it's  
7 perfectly possible.

8 MR. ROSSOTTI: One follow-up here.

9 Mr. Gideon, on your CBIT you mentioned  
10 that you hadn't fully developed how to deal with  
11 financial intermediaries, I guess. But just as far as  
12 you did go, how would you deal with financial  
13 intermediaries or financial businesses of all sorts  
14 where basically they're making their money on the  
15 spread on the spread between their interest income or  
16 their financial income and their interest? What would  
17 be the treatment under your CBIT plan for those?

18 MR. GIDEON: Well, one question is how  
19 valid is that presumption in the current world if you  
20 look at, particularly, banking institutions and then a  
21 substantial shift to fee income, that was one of the  
22 things that we were actually concerned about.

23 I think that the best way to say this is  
24 that you will simply have to deal explicitly with  
25 financial intermediaries and decide how you're going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to apply these rules to them. But it may very well be  
2 that they have incentives that would lead them in  
3 other directions.

4 I don't think the CBIT study, to be honest  
5 with you, is going to help you a lot on that point.

6 MR. ROSSOTTI: Yes.

7 MR. GIDEON: It was a question that we  
8 thought about, we identified the issue but I don't  
9 think we came to firm conclusions --

10 MR. GIDEON: -- about how to respond to  
11 the question. And I also think the goalposts have  
12 moved since we looked at it.

13 MS. GARRETT: In our April statement we  
14 tried to emphasize that we wanted to make sure that we  
15 really went after simplification. Often people talk  
16 about that, but in the end what comes forward is  
17 complex because they want to be fair or you want to  
18 avoid distortions, etcetera.

19 And as I was listening to Al's answer to  
20 Charles' question and as I read through Ken's  
21 presentation, one of the things you think about is,  
22 well that's pretty complex. CBIT's particularly  
23 complex it sounds like.

24 And I just wondered if you could address  
25 that sort of complexity trade-off with avoiding

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distortion or getting the answer right, and is it  
2 something that we should be so concerned about when  
3 we're talking about corporations as opposed to  
4 individuals? Right? You might have a different  
5 dynamic?

6 So that's my main question. I just want to  
7 ask one really quick question, though, because in  
8 answer to Liz Ann and then also on one of the slides  
9 of Ken, am I to understand that if we went to a system  
10 of expensing, even kind of keeping an income tax  
11 system, and I understand that's a hybrid system, your  
12 recommendation to us is to eliminate the interest  
13 deduction. If you go to expensing, then the right  
14 answer is to eliminate the interest deduction as well,  
15 that that has to go hand-in-hand? So that's just a  
16 quick question to make sure I'm clear about the  
17 arbitrage and the right answer, and then the  
18 complexity is the larger?

19 MR. GIDEON: Well, I would say that I  
20 think CBIT is an alternative that you should seriously  
21 consider. And if you did that, you would eliminate  
22 the interest deduction to the extent set forth there.  
23 I mean, that hedged carefully, and for a reason.  
24 Because I think it's important that you look at the  
25 report and what was considered in it so that you can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 understand what you're doing. But in general I think  
2 that a CBIT like system, and I think that Al is right,  
3 you could do the same things in an imputation system,  
4 both of those, by eliminating the difference between  
5 the treatment of debt and equity, I think would have  
6 important efficiency gains.

7 In other words, people would quit making  
8 decisions in the world that I live in of tax planning  
9 based on the distinctions in treatment between those  
10 two things. And that is likely to be a more  
11 economically efficient kind of answer.

12 Secondly, I actually don't think that CBIT  
13 is complicating. I think that CBIT is dramatically  
14 simplifying. Indeed, I think Al's objection might be  
15 that it's too simplifying in the sense as compared to  
16 imputation leaves you with essentially a schedular  
17 rate on corporate income. But I think that if you  
18 compare it particularly to the current system, I think  
19 you'd be way ahead in terms of simplification terms.

20 PROFESSOR WARREN: So simplification, like  
21 most things in tax law, are complex. Because it  
22 depends what you're comparing it to.

23 So I mean take the current double-tax.  
24 All of these arbitrary distinctions between debt and  
25 equity, for example, that leads to all sorts of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 transactions. And so should we count that as  
2 complexity? I would say so. There are all sorts of  
3 resources being wasted by people in law firms and  
4 investment banks to dream up transactions that make no  
5 sense except for the tax law. The government has to  
6 spend all sorts of resources to try and police them,  
7 and so on.

8 My own personal view about this is that if  
9 you integrated either way; either with the shareholder  
10 credit or with the shareholder exclusion and you  
11 didn't try to be too fancy, you'd end up with a lot  
12 simpler a world than we have today. And let me just  
13 give you one example.

14 Today with the double-tax system,  
15 corporate tax shelters are always beneficial for the  
16 corporation. Because if you can win and reduce your  
17 corporate tax rate, that's a real gain. On the other  
18 hand, if you have a shareholder credit system and all  
19 the corporate tax is a withholding system, the stakes  
20 are much lower. There's much less of an incentive to  
21 go out and do corporate tax sheltering, because all  
22 it's doing is reducing the withholding tax, not the  
23 ultimate tax.

24 So, you know, these things are complex.  
25 All I can give you is my general reaction. But I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confident that we could make either one of these  
2 systems more complex than current law, but I'm also  
3 confident that we could radically simplify, I agree  
4 with Ken, current law by integrating the two taxes.

5 As between the two of them, Ken and I may  
6 disagree here a little bit. I would say that they  
7 share the major complexity, and that is the major  
8 complexity is making sure that either the shareholder  
9 credit or the shareholder exclusion is limited to  
10 income that's actually been taxed at the company  
11 level. So the President's 2003 proposal, as it  
12 eventually came out of the Treasury Department, was  
13 gloriously complicated in order to prevent people from  
14 playing games, even though it was a shareholder  
15 credit. I thought it went much too far in complexity  
16 in terms of trying to get it right.

17 The shareholder credit has to have some  
18 sort of protection, too, but I would just say they  
19 both share that. I would urge you to think about the  
20 major difference between the two of them being, as I  
21 said, this tax policy or philosophical question as to  
22 whether or not there should be a single rate that  
23 applies to all of an individual's income including  
24 capital income or into corporations, or whether or not  
25 there should be a separate schedular rate that applies

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to corporate income.

2 MR. MURIS: Let me ask you both to step  
3 back a second and answer this big picture question.  
4 There's been a lot of support for a long time to end  
5 double-taxation, and it hasn't happened. And I'll  
6 throw out three possible reasons and I'm sure maybe  
7 you can come up with others. But I'd like your view on  
8 it.

9 One, maybe there is some respectable  
10 support that I don't know about for double-taxation.

11 Second, a lot of these problems of getting  
12 from where we are now to where we want to be are  
13 complex and there's reasonable disagreement, and no  
14 one way to do it can coalesce support.

15 Or, third, maybe there's just failure in  
16 the political process. But maybe there are other  
17 reasons, and if you could comment on that, both of  
18 you?

19 MR. GIDEON: I think that is a tough  
20 question. But I do think that one of the kind of  
21 political realities is that there was never much of a  
22 constituency to push this because the benefits are  
23 diffuse. In other words, if you think about it  
24 corporations were never all that enthusiastic, because  
25 to the extent you eliminate the double-taxation, then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's a lot harder to explain to your shareholders why  
2 you're retaining that income. And so, you know, if  
3 you talk to people, you never got a lot of enthusiasm  
4 from corporate leadership for a proposal like this.

5 The benefits, on the other hand, I mean  
6 it's a problem of kind of dealing with tax legislation  
7 generally. In other words, the benefits here are  
8 cross-economy benefits. They are, we think, are big  
9 time efficiency gains. And on the other hand, it's  
10 hard for anybody to say "Gee, that's really good for  
11 me, go do that." And so I think that's really been  
12 the issue. And it's often the issue in achieving  
13 fundamental reform.

14 PROFESSOR WARREN: I agree with everything  
15 that Ken said. I would just add, I think this is the  
16 kind of issue that moves through the U.S. tax  
17 legislative process only when a major political figure  
18 makes it his or hers and is really willing to stand up  
19 for the principle. And in the past, although both  
20 Republican and Democratic administrations had  
21 integration studies and proposed them, my own personal  
22 evaluation was that there was never the level of  
23 support from the political leadership that would be  
24 necessary to carry it through.

25 MR. POTERBA: Thank you both for your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really clear and wonderfully helpful testimony here.

2 Al, I wanted to pick up on the 2003  
3 legislative proposal issue that you raised and link  
4 that back to the discussion of trying to tax the  
5 preferred income and making sure that one can actually  
6 trace these things through.

7 Is your sense that sort of the 2003  
8 original proposal just went too far in trying to do  
9 the tracing and keep track of everything, and that one  
10 could make do with a much simpler structure that would  
11 get most of the way there, but not all the way there?

12 Or was this something where it was somehow misplayed  
13 in the way the political process and the media  
14 understood the proposal so that there really aren't  
15 problems here? Or are there real issues here that we  
16 have to worry about?

17 PROFESSOR WARREN: Okay. So let's back up  
18 and address and identify the issue. As Ken put it,  
19 the issue is that a corporation may have income that  
20 it hasn't paid taxes on and that it's going to then  
21 distribute it to the shareholders. And at that point  
22 the shareholders shouldn't get a credit or an  
23 exclusion for something that hasn't been taxed at the  
24 company level. How do you prevent that?

25 Well, there are really two approaches. One

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approach is for the company to say we're not  
2 distributing income that hasn't been taxed, so we  
3 should withhold it. And then the shareholder gets the  
4 exclusion of the credit.

5 The second approach is for the company to  
6 say we're now distributing income that hasn't been  
7 taxed and we'll tell the shareholders that so they'll  
8 have to pay taxes on it.

9 The first approach puts an additional  
10 burden on corporations but is incredibly simplifying  
11 for investors because they can think every dividend  
12 they've received has been taxed, and they don't have  
13 to worry about it.

14 Both approaches have been used around the  
15 world. The Europeans have tended to use the first.  
16 The Australians pioneered the second.

17 The President's 2003 proposal went down  
18 the second route and said that we're going to do is  
19 have a system that if we distribute untaxed corporate  
20 income, we need to keep track of it and notify the  
21 shareholders. Well, if you're going to do that  
22 there's a lot of complexity because there may be, what  
23 tax lawyers like to call streaming. There may be some  
24 shareholders who would be able to take advantage of  
25 untaxed income more than others.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So there are two questions. One is which  
2 of these two methods would you think is preferable,  
3 and secondly haven't chosen one or the other, how do you  
4 trade off exactitude against simplicity?

5           My own personal view about this is that  
6 the first method is preferable. We should do  
7 everything we can to make reporting as easy as we can  
8 for individual shareholders who are, even if it's  
9 easier, are going to make all sorts of mistakes. So a  
10 shareholder should assume anything he or she gets has  
11 been taxed at the corporate level. That means  
12 corporations have got to withhold. That's the cost  
13 there. I think they're able to bear that burden. That  
14 wasn't a decision that the Administration made in  
15 2003.

16           That said, do I think that the  
17 complexities that the Treasury had in 2003 were well  
18 intentioned and well motivated? Absolutely.

19           Do I think that they probably went a  
20 little too far in trying to get it exactly right even  
21 though it was complex? Probably. And what we ended  
22 up with is, of course, worse. What we ended was a  
23 system in which the shareholder gets the benefit  
24 whether or not there's been any corporate tax paid.

25           Ken may have a different view.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GIDEON: No. I actually agree with Al.  
2 And I agree with the choice of basically taxing  
3 preference income when distributed. And my reasons  
4 are really kind of tax administration reasons.

5 In other words, I have a wonderful study  
6 that we've learned in kind of excise taxes in the  
7 United States. We kept moving the point of collection  
8 further back because we could more dependably get the  
9 tax. And we now tax gasoline at the refinery gate for  
10 that reason. And I think that, frankly, it's a lot  
11 easier from a tax administration standpoint to get  
12 this at the corporate level than it's going to be to  
13 get it at the individual level. I mean there are  
14 significant reasons, equity arguments that can be made  
15 for doing it the other way. But this is one where I  
16 would come down for administration and simplicity.

17 MR. POTERBA: Ken, could I just ask a  
18 follow-up? You mentioned that you thought that a  
19 transition to a CBIT could well be done slowly with a  
20 long phase-in period of some sort. Could I just ask  
21 both of you if you see arbitrage opportunities or  
22 other problems that would arise with doing some sort  
23 of phase-in like that? And how should we think about  
24 the optimal link of a phase-in?

25 MR. GIDEON: I think the problem is that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 anytime you have two systems and you have people who  
2 do what I do in the world, you will have arbitrage  
3 opportunities.

4 The concern that lead us to a longer  
5 phase-in for CBIT was simply this: We thought then  
6 that there would be powerful behavioral responses to  
7 CBIT, and I'll tell one anecdote to illustrate this.

8 While I wasn't around in office at the  
9 time of the '86 Act, I was there in 1989 which was in  
10 time to explain to Senator Bentsen why everybody has  
11 missed the corporate revenue estimates as badly as  
12 they had. And the reason was that there was a huge  
13 behavioral response that was unanticipated in making  
14 subchapter S corporate passthrough elections. And  
15 part of the problem is when you make big changes, you  
16 are predicting behavior. And with the best of  
17 intentions the revenue estimators may not get that  
18 exactly right.

19 PROFESSOR WARREN: I mean I basically  
20 agree with that. I mean, the shorter transition is  
21 better because it eliminates arbitrage. On the other  
22 hand, it may be expensive. The good thing about  
23 arbitrage during a transition period is it's limited,  
24 so it may be a tolerable cost.

25 MR. GIDEON: Yes. I think this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 essentially a political decision in which you are  
2 balancing the problems of having two systems coexist  
3 against the problem that you may not have guessed  
4 right about what the impact of the new system would  
5 be.

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Ken, it's been mentioned a  
7 couple of times I think by you that in essence we need  
8 to understand that if we add expensing to CBIT, we are  
9 not taxing capital income?

10 MR. GIDEON: Yes, I think that's really  
11 the net effect is that you've essentially turned this  
12 into a kind of a corporate consumption tax, if you  
13 will. Because I think, you know I'm not an economist  
14 and others who are could probably be more elegant  
15 about this, but it's my understanding that basically  
16 the combination of what we were doing in CBIT plus  
17 expensing would effectively leave kind of capital  
18 income untaxed in the system.

19 CHAIRMAN MACK: Good.

20 Any other questions?

21 Again, thank you very much. And I would  
22 reflect what Jim said that your presentations were  
23 terrific and the responses were right on target. So  
24 thank you very much.

25 Our next discussion this morning will be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on a topic we've already heard a little about, and  
2 that is business tax simplification. And we're  
3 delighted that David J. Shakow, Professor of Law,  
4 Emeritus, University of Pennsylvania is with us. And  
5 also Edward D. Kleinbard, partner Cleary, Gottlieb,  
6 Steen & Hamilton.

7 We're delighted to have both of you with  
8 us this morning.

9 And, Mr. Shakow, you want to begin?

10 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: Thank you very much.  
11 I'm here to present today some of the conclusions that  
12 we reached in a reporters' study of the American Law  
13 Institute that I worked on in late 1990s. I have to  
14 say at the start, this was a reporters' study so that  
15 it does not reflect the views of the American Law  
16 Institute.

17 And what I'm going to say today is going  
18 to have three simple, I think, parts. One is that  
19 just as publicly-traded entities under current law are  
20 all taxed the same way, no matter how they're  
21 organized for local law purposes, so privately-held  
22 entities should all be taxed the same way.

23 Number two, that the way that they should  
24 be taxed is through a passthrough system such as the  
25 partnership system that we have.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And number three, which is also important,  
2           that for many simple closely held entities the  
3           partnership tax structure should be simplified in a  
4           way that is similar to the S corporation system that  
5           we have under current law.

6           Under current law businesses that are not  
7           sole proprietorships are generally taxed in one of  
8           three ways:

9           As so called C corporations, meaning that  
10          they're separately taxed and we just heard a lot about  
11          that from Professor Warren and Mr. Gideon;

12          Second, as S corporations;

13          Third, as partnerships.

14          And those last two forms as passthrough  
15          forms. Passthrough forms means that their owners are  
16          taxed directly on the income entity.

17          Since the IRS has allowed limited  
18          liability entities to be taxed as partnerships there's  
19          been a movement towards using the partnership form for  
20          small businesses.

21          The partnership tax rules provide  
22          substantial flexibility. Partnerships have a lot of  
23          ability to vary the ways they operate and the tax law  
24          has to follow along with that. This allows the tax  
25          with the flexibility that's in the tax law to probably

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tax many kinds of different transactions. However, the  
2 flexibility of the partnership tax rules has also  
3 allowed them to be used in the past for tax abusive  
4 transactions, and what has meant in terms of the  
5 development of the partnership tax law is that we are  
6 left with a very complex set of rules to deal with the  
7 partnership structure.

8 Complicated partnership tax rules apply to  
9 simple partnership transactions, not just to  
10 complicated ones. That is to say the sale of a  
11 partnership interest, a very straightforward  
12 transaction, redemptions of partners, transfers of  
13 partnership property to a partner all require  
14 complicated calculations to determine according to the  
15 code the precise way that they should be dealt with.

16 Now the second point on this slide I think  
17 is very important, and as an academic and academic  
18 emeritus, I'm only sorry that I can't present with a  
19 study above anecdotal evidence, although I think the  
20 anecdotal evidence is clear.

21 There are 2.5 million partnership forms  
22 filed every year. I can tell you as a former teacher  
23 of partnership tax that the issues I refer to on this  
24 slide, just the sale of a partnership interest and the  
25 need under the code to decide how much of the loss

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that is recognized is capital, how much is ordinary;  
2 those calculations at the level of teaching to law  
3 students who are interested in tax law and want to  
4 practice it in the future, when you get to these  
5 issues their eyes occasionally glaze over. These are  
6 difficult, complicated calculations.

7           It's extremely hard to imagine that the  
8 2.5 million entities that file as partnerships under  
9 the tax law are observing these rules. And this is  
10 not a matter of any kind of intentional or explicit  
11 tax avoidance. This is a matter that these rules are  
12 devilishly complicated. And for most practitioners I  
13 strongly suspect, and this is based on as I say  
14 anecdotal evidence of speaking to people and never  
15 getting a contrary answer; when you get to the level  
16 of the standard common partnership, these rules are  
17 simply ignored out of ignorance. And that's a very  
18 important factor in terms of deciding what does it  
19 mean to simplify the tax law. To have complicated  
20 rules that people not out of any bad motive are  
21 ignoring, is a very troublesome situation. And that  
22 effected us in our study, and as I say, we're only  
23 sorry that it was essentially too expensive and  
24 complicated to prove something as subjective as this.

25           So what did we come up with in our ALI

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 study? We tried to deal with the situation in a  
2 number of ways. We accepted Congress' distinction  
3 between publicly-traded entities and other entities.  
4 We originally thought we might go into this in more  
5 detail. It seemed clear that this was an appropriate  
6 distinction to draw.

7 Under the code no matter what its form, a  
8 publicly-traded entity is taxed as a C corporation  
9 with, under the current law, the double-taxation  
10 structure. Publicly-traded entities are free to  
11 choose whatever form for state law purposes they want  
12 to choose. The tax law does not interfere with their  
13 choice of form. Because no matter what form they  
14 choose, they're going to be taxed the same way.

15 So we said let's extend that to privately-  
16 held entities. Let's say for all privately-held  
17 entities they will all be taxed the same way. And at  
18 that point we had the choice, and you'll be hearing  
19 more about this this morning, what road should we  
20 choose? The decision to choose one road is very  
21 important. We opted for the passthrough structure. We  
22 felt that way some of the issues about what tax is  
23 going to be applied are conceptually solved, and also  
24 because we were not prepared, although others are, to  
25 take sole proprietorships and tax them as separate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 entities. We knew that the sole proprietorships, the  
2 individuals who were running their own businesses,  
3 were going to be taxed directly on their income. We  
4 felt that the passthrough structure was most  
5 consistent with that.

6 So in the passthrough structure we started  
7 with the partnership rules under current law. The  
8 study itself goes into more detail on this, but it's  
9 not relevant this morning. We continued to use the  
10 complicated partnership rules because the partnership  
11 structure as a business matter is a flexible structure  
12 and, therefore, the tax law has to be flexible to deal  
13 with it.

14 But we concluded that entities owned  
15 solely by domestic individuals who divide all their  
16 income and losses in a straightforward manner; you get  
17 20 percent, you get 30 percent. We're not saying one  
18 kind of income goes to one person, one kind of person  
19 goes to another person which for business reasons may  
20 be appropriate in a regular partnership. But when  
21 you're dealing with a partnership with a straight up  
22 kind of division of income where all the owners are  
23 domestic individuals, so we're not dealing with tax  
24 entities of any sort, in that situation we said you  
25 can be governed by a simpler set of rules. And we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 started out to figured out what that set of rules  
2 should be.

3 We ended up with a set of rules that's  
4 remarkably similar to what the S corporation rules are  
5 today. And I say that as kind of an intellectual  
6 matter, it was a fascinating study. We did not say  
7 well we've got these two systems now, partnership/S  
8 corporation; let's use one for the complicated one for  
9 the sample. We started with our set of assumptions as  
10 to what was needed for a simpler set of rules. And  
11 for reasons that I think are not always the same as  
12 the reasons the S corporation developed, we ended up  
13 with a set of rules that's pretty much the same as the  
14 S corporation rules.

15 And that is the proposal that we came up  
16 with. As I say, the basic elements are familiar to us,  
17 but the crucial element that privately-held entities  
18 should be taxed the same way is one that does not  
19 exist under current law and which we felt and feel  
20 continues to make the structure as a practical matter  
21 on a day-to-day basis complicated.

22 Transitional issues are clearly important,  
23 but obviously you have to take the first step of  
24 choosing this route before you get to the transitional  
25 issues.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This slide goes through a number of  
2 possible transitional alternatives. I don't think  
3 they're any different in our situation from what they  
4 are in a standard transition case. The basic question  
5 is if you have an entity now that is not taxed in the  
6 way it's going to be taxed, how do you get from one to  
7 the other? And choices would have to be made if you  
8 could take that first step.

9           And finally, we throw out at the end but  
10 this is not essential to what I've been talking about  
11 today, if you really want to go further along the  
12 route of single-taxation, at least another structure  
13 that could be considered is to tax owners of  
14 publicly-traded entities simply on the change of value  
15 of their ownership interests and not worrying about  
16 taxing at the entity level. But I put this in at the  
17 end. That's not essential to what I really wanted to  
18 focus on this morning.

19           What I want to focus on this morning is,  
20 as I said, the need to tax all privately-held entities  
21 the same way. The choice we think is the proper one,  
22 is to use a passthrough structure. And third, to  
23 provide a simplified method for closely held entities  
24 that are owned solely by individuals, domestic  
25 individuals.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you very much for the opportunity.

2 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you.

3 Mr. Kleinbard?

4 MR. KLEINBARD: Good morning. Thanks very  
5 much for giving me this opportunity to talk with you  
6 concerning about how we might go about simplifying and  
7 rationalizing the income tax rules applicable to  
8 operating or investing in a business.

9 At the outset, I really want to commend  
10 this panel for its fortitude. By my count you're  
11 mid-way through your eighth hour of listening  
12 patiently to speakers urging different tax reforms on  
13 you, each presented with its own memorable acronym. In  
14 this respect, I have to also plead guilty. Because  
15 I've packaged my suite of business income tax reforms  
16 under the umbrella name of the Business Enterprise  
17 Income Tax, which I refer to as the BEIT which seemed  
18 to me to be particularly appropriate for a tax  
19 proposal.

20 Unlike many other witnesses, however, I am  
21 here to urge on you a set of proposals that will, if  
22 enacted, go a very long way to putting me and others  
23 of my ilk out of business by largely eliminating the  
24 role of tax considerations in business planning.

25 The BEIT does so by replacing current

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 laws, multiple elective tax regimes with a single set  
2 of rules for each stage of the life cycle of a  
3 business. Choosing the form of the business  
4 enterprise, capitalizing the enterprise and selling or  
5 acquiring business assets or entire businesses. So  
6 how do I do that?

7 Well, the BEIT has four components to it.

8 The first, and here obviously I part company with  
9 David, is to tax all businesses at the entity level.  
10 So a partnership, unlike current law, would be taxed  
11 as an entity. I would, obviously, contemplate having  
12 micro business exceptions, which are covered in the  
13 appendix.

14 Second, and this might seem kind of a  
15 small point for grand tax reform plans, I would adopt  
16 true consolidation principles for affiliated  
17 enterprises. And I'll talk about why that in fact is  
18 desirable.

19 The third, I would get rid of the tax-free  
20 reorganization rules, the tax-free incorporation rules  
21 and I would treat all transfers of business assets or  
22 the acquisition of a company into a consolidated group  
23 as taxable asset transactions.

24 I would impose a rate of tax on those  
25 transactions, however, what I call tax neutral. That

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is, the tax rate will depend on the depreciation  
2 period that the buyer gets in respect to the nature of  
3 the particular asset so that the sum total of the  
4 present value of the benefit to the buyer and the cost  
5 to the seller are equal. And by doing that, I'll see  
6 to it that assets in fact migrate to their highest and  
7 best use.

8 And finally, and sort of most importantly,  
9 I include still another acronym, the uniform cost of  
10 capital allowance, what I call the COCA, which is a  
11 different way of approaching integration.

12 We heard this morning about ways of  
13 approaching integration through disallowing interest  
14 expense. We've heard about ways of getting to  
15 integration by providing shareholder credits on equity  
16 or dividend exclusions on equity.

17 What COCA represents is a third way. And  
18 that is a uniform deduction for all capital of  
19 whatever label to the issuer, uniform inclusion rules  
20 for all investors so that we get rid of a debt equity  
21 distinction, but we do so in ways that I think are  
22 materially superior to the prior two approaches that  
23 have been more extensively developed in the  
24 literature.

25 Going quickly through the four prongs of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 BEIT.

2           The first, one tax system for all business  
3 enterprises. That's been discussed in another context  
4 already over the last two days. It's a feature of  
5 CBIT, it's a feature of the Flat Tax. And the idea is  
6 that a business enterprises ought not to have tax  
7 rules that distinguish the tax results depending on  
8 the cleverness with which you choose your form of  
9 organization at the beginning. Whether you are clever  
10 enough to choose a partnership or a corporation, the  
11 results should be the same from a tax point of view.

12           Again, separate rules for micro firms.

13           By taxing business entities rather than  
14 trying to pass all the characteristics through to  
15 investors, you get a much cleaner results,  
16 particularly for publicly-traded firms where the  
17 problems of figuring out who owns what share of what  
18 on stock that trades everyday is just impossible.

19           True consolidation principles seems, as I  
20 said, like a very silly point. Because we have  
21 consolidated returns. And the answer is that only  
22 people who don't practice tax law believe that we have  
23 consolidated returns. In fact, we have an  
24 extraordinarily complicated system that is difficult  
25 to describe. I can only give you anecdotally one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example: The leading treatise on the taxation on  
2 consolidated returns, which itself is several volumes  
3 long, has a single chapter that is 300 pages long  
4 devoted to how to treat the taxation of sales of  
5 assets between affiliated companies. A 300 page  
6 chapter on that one topic, as to which you would think  
7 there should be no discussion. It's all in the  
8 consolidated group. Who cares?

9 My approach: I have a choice. I could  
10 either read the 300 pages and understand them or  
11 propose a new regime in which it wouldn't matter. And  
12 I went with plan B. So that's how my mine works. It's  
13 who cares? It's one big pot, which is just how you  
14 all think of what consolidation means.

15 Tax neutral acquisitions. Again, the idea  
16 here is we get rid of tax-free reorganization rules,  
17 we get rid of tax-free incorporation rules, we tax all  
18 transactions as assets sales. And the amount of tax  
19 to the seller is keyed off to the depreciable life of  
20 the assets to the buyer so that we have different tax  
21 rates for different depreciation schedules.

22 The result is kind of a similar to a tax-  
23 free organization rule, to a completely tax-free world  
24 for the transfer of assets, but it's much cleaner and  
25 it gets rid of enormous numbers of corporate tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shelter opportunities.

2 This morning's newspaper -- well, not your  
3 newspaper, my newspaper, the Daily Tax Report has a  
4 article, had a new case called Santa Monica Films that  
5 dealt with the abuse of high basis that somebody tried  
6 to get a double-deduction by importing it into a  
7 partnership. This gets away from all of that.

8 Finally, COCA. Well, the idea of COCA, as  
9 I said, is to replace our different treatments of debt  
10 and equity, which is the fundamental source of  
11 instability in our taxation of financial instruments  
12 and replaces that with a single uniform deduction to  
13 investors, single set of inclusion rules for  
14 investors. The result is both an integration type  
15 result and it is a result that replaces the current  
16 laws' inconsistencies with an internally consistent  
17 and comprehensive proposal.

18 It is unlike CBIT. It is comprehensive in  
19 that it answers the question how do we tax  
20 derivatives, which are an enormous part of the  
21 financial markets today.

22 From the point of view of an issuer, all  
23 that COCA means is that you deduct a fixed rate, which  
24 I would propose would be set as a percentage above one  
25 year Treasuries, of your financial capital that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 invested in your enterprise.

2           It turns out when I thought about how am I  
3 going to figure out what is my financial capital, that  
4 the great thing is that balance sheets turn out the  
5 balance. And so instead of worrying about the right  
6 side of the balance sheet, I just worry about the  
7 left. And I say I take the sum total of my tax basis,  
8 my investment in assets, and I give a deduction for  
9 that. That's becomes the issuer's deduction for the  
10 financial capital that the issuer has hired to use in  
11 its business.

12           From the investor's point of view, I have  
13 a somewhat more complicated set of rules. But the  
14 basic theme is the same. I have minimum inclusion  
15 rules in which all investors would pick up the same  
16 COCA rate applied to their basis in their investments.

17           So if you have \$100 invested in stock and it's 5  
18 percent COCA rate, you would pick up minimum of \$5 a  
19 year of income regardless of whether there were actual  
20 distributions.

21           I believe that companies would in fact  
22 change their distribution policies to accommodate  
23 that.

24           And I would urge that your contemplate  
25 applying this rule in order to make sure that we in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fact collect the one level of tax which I'm trying to  
2 move for financial capital to the holders, that you  
3 would impose it on the tax-exempts as well as  
4 taxables.

5 I then have a little tax on homeruns  
6 called the excess distribution tax. So if you, unlike  
7 me, hit a homerun on one of your investments, you pay  
8 an extra tax of 10 or 15 percent.

9 And then I have rules for losses that  
10 basically unpeel the layers of the onion and reverse  
11 prior income inclusions.

12 The consequence of the COCA regime is that  
13 an issuer gets COCA deductions regardless of the form  
14 of the financial capital it issues.

15 It means that I am out of work for  
16 creating contingent, convertible, euro denominated,  
17 S&P linked notes because if the only reason for those  
18 to exist is tax, they won't exist anymore.

19 Interest rates should adjust to it.

20 And then from the point of view of  
21 investors, they have an instrument in which they're  
22 picking up time-value of money return.

23 From the point of view of the fisc, we're  
24 getting a regime in which we have gotten away from the  
25 deferral mechanisms that people employ and the curse

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the realization requirement.

2 And that's it in a nutshell.

3 CHAIRMAN MACK: Did you take a breath?  
4 Very good.

5 Jim, start with you.

6 MR. POTERBA: And let me ask about the  
7 consolidation issues, because this is the first time  
8 that the panel has actually heard about tax issues  
9 which may have been announced --

10 MR. KLEINBARD: Can you just talk a little  
11 louder for me?

12 MR. POTERBA: Sure.

13 MR. KLEINBARD: I'm older than I look.

14 MR. POTERBA: Yes. This is the first time  
15 our panel has heard about issues involving  
16 consolidation. So I want to just get a little bit  
17 more clarity on some of the issues there.

18 MR. KLEINBARD: Yes.

19 MR. POTERBA: There are two pieces to my  
20 question. The first is, is there any reason that the  
21 consolidation reforms that you described need to be  
22 part of BEIT or could they parachute in as a stand-  
23 alone reform with other reforms that one might  
24 consider? You know, if we'd put you in the panel with  
25 CBIT, could one do CBIT plus consolidation reforms?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And second, do you have any idea of  
2 whether the net revenue effects of the consolidation  
3 reforms you described would be positive or negative?

4           MR. KLEINBARD:    Let me deal with the  
5 second first.   Obviously, I have neither the skills  
6 nor the data to do revenue estimation, you know.  
7 There is no reason on God's earth to believe, however,  
8 that an improved consolidation regime, net of the dead  
9 weight costs of getting rid of all the consolidated  
10 tax return specialists, is going to be a revenue  
11 loser.

12           Turning to the first question -- Jim, do  
13 you want to just -- I'm sorry.   Just repeat the first  
14 part of the question again for a second?

15           MR. POTERBA:    IT sounded as though the  
16 consolidation --

17           MR. KLEINBARD:   Oh, the parachuting. I'm  
18 sorry.

19           MR. POTERBA:    Parachuting with other  
20 reforms.

21           MR. KLEINBARD:   It hurt my feelings so  
22 much that you would take only part, that I suppressed  
23 it.

24           But, yes --

25           MR. POTERBA:    That's a small bite of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 apple.

2 MR. KLEINBARD: You can, but you can't  
3 take just that. Because the idea of the true  
4 consolidation is that the assets -- that you no longer  
5 care about the corporate identity of the subsidiary  
6 when you buy a target subsidiary. Today all of our  
7 rules exist for the purchase of dealing with the off  
8 chance that you might resell that subsidiary and we  
9 have to keep track of inside basis and outside basis.

10 So you can't, in fact, take the consolidation rule  
11 without taking my other rule about acquisitions. Those  
12 two really have to go together so we have a consistent  
13 regime for acquisitions. And those two you could take  
14 out and use somewhere else while I cry myself to  
15 sleep.

16 MR. MURIS: I'd like to give our professor  
17 a chance to respond to the practitioner's comments on  
18 his plan, particularly about taxation at the entity  
19 level.

20 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: Well, as I indicated in  
21 my earlier statement, although we did not consider it  
22 a slam dunk, to decide to go through a passthrough  
23 structure rather than the entity tax structure. And  
24 so I don't want to misrepresent that we felt that it  
25 was clearly you had to go one way rather than the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 other. But I think that we opted in the end for the  
2 passthrough structure for the reasons I suggested  
3 earlier. That first of all, in terms of sole  
4 proprietorships, or Ed's small entities, at some point  
5 you're going to tax people on their business directly.

6 We felt that the publicly-traded versus nonpublicly-  
7 traded line was a very clear line. I don't mean from  
8 a lawyer's standpoint whether every entity you can put  
9 on the right side of the line. But what I meant is  
10 that when you talk about publicly-traded, you think  
11 you have a pretty good idea for the most part of the  
12 kinds of entities you're dealing with and the kind of  
13 business organization that you have to worry about.  
14 You're talking about entities that are really going to  
15 be in the public eye and that are going to have all  
16 sorts of other considerations non-taxed that will lead  
17 them to cross the line.

18 Once you're not on the publicly-traded  
19 side, we felt it would be best to treat everything  
20 together one way. As I said, you don't have to worry  
21 about feeling uncomfortable with the tax rate. And  
22 you don't have to feel uncomfortable that there is  
23 some other entities that aren't taxed as entities.  
24 Some other businesses, the sole proprietorships let's  
25 say that aren't taxed as entities that there's another

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 line which is a more morphed line that you have to  
2 worry about crossing one way or the other for tax  
3 advantage and for tax planning purposes.

4 MS. GARRETT: Professor Shakow, my  
5 question was the same. So let me pressure you just a  
6 little bit on it. Because it seems to me that  
7 sometimes it's very difficult to tell unless you knew  
8 what a public company was and a nonpublic company,  
9 particularly at some levels of being big, right? We  
10 know a lot of really large important consequential  
11 closely held companies as well.

12 So I wanted just to pressure you a little  
13 bit further. Why isn't it the case, particularly if  
14 we take the last panel and we integrate in some way,  
15 why isn't it the case that you'd rather make the  
16 distinction on the basis maybe of size, right? I  
17 mean, take a size of gross receipts and change your  
18 treatment depending on whether you're talking about a  
19 big active business or what seems to be a more mom and  
20 pop kind of small business that you might not want to  
21 use the same rules for?

22 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: The other test that  
23 exists in terms of, let's say, gross proceeds for some  
24 measure of profits or some measure of employees; there  
25 are all sorts of measures like that. Those sorts of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 measures we felt would end up not giving you as clear  
2 a line because of the different types of companies  
3 that you're dealing with.

4 There's no question that there are very  
5 large important entities that are taxed as  
6 passthroughs. There are very large sub S  
7 corporations. There are enormous cooperatives. There  
8 are partnerships that are much larger than almost any  
9 C corporation you're dealing with.

10 So there's no question that that issue is  
11 there. However, I think we're not uncomfortable, as  
12 the previous panel suggested, with the structure in  
13 which ultimately the tax is determined at the level of  
14 the owner. After all, that is the integration push.  
15 And so to view that and to start out with that as the  
16 norm and not worry about how you're going to translate  
17 the tax at the entity level to the proper tax rate at  
18 the owner level seemed to us as a practical matter  
19 when you're dealing, as we were, with privately held  
20 entities with the vast bulk -- large numbers of  
21 entities for whom an explanation would be needed as to  
22 how you're going to go from one level of tax to the  
23 second level tax, even though ultimately it's all  
24 going to be zeroed-out, it seemed to us net that the  
25 simpler rule would be the passthrough rule.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MR. ROSSOTTI: Just to turn around and ask  
2 the question a little bit differently. I definitely  
3 like the idea of being able to allow, you know, most  
4 of the partnerships not to have to cope with all the  
5 complexity that was designed for the abusive kinds of  
6 transactions. But I just wonder, leaving aside  
7 whether you require people to report or pay tax at the  
8 entity level or individual, leaving that point aside,  
9 would it be appropriate as you've studied this, as I  
10 look at your chart, to allow all partnerships below a  
11 certain size without having to worry about exactly who  
12 their owners were? I mean, you drove it by whether  
13 they were domestic individuals who divide their income  
14 a certain way. I mean, could you go even simpler and  
15 just say, "look if you're a partnership below a  
16 certain size as measured by, let's say, gross  
17 receipts, you can use these similar rules?" Or would  
18 that in some way get you back into trouble that lead  
19 to these rules in the first place?

20                   PROFESSOR SHAKOW: Yes. We were not  
21 comfortable with that. Our reasoning was, I think, or  
22 let me say "our," so let me just put it on my  
23 shoulders.

24                   I think my feeling would be that when you  
25 cover entities whose owners are domestic individuals

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and entities that do not have any special rules for  
2 allocating income, you are covering a very large  
3 number of entities. And our concern, I think, was  
4 that if you expand the scope of that rule beyond that,  
5 you raise all sorts of other issues that make it very  
6 difficult to imagine that you'll feel comfortable in  
7 the end with the simple rules that we wanted to apply.

8 MR. ROSSOTTI: Okay.

9 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: Granted that different  
10 individuals could be at different tax rates. We felt  
11 that was appropriate.

12 MR. ROSSOTTI: Okay.

13 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: We felt everything else  
14 made us uncomfortable.

15 MR. ROSSOTTI: Okay.

16 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: And we're covering so  
17 many entities, let's leave it at that.

18 MR. ROSSOTTI: Okay.

19 MS. SONNERS: As you know, and you  
20 mentioned in terms of number of hours, we spent a good  
21 deal of yesterday, all of yesterday, talking about  
22 full-blown reform options.

23 I have a question that really isn't about  
24 integration. It's more about compatibility. And as you  
25 think about your various proposals taking it outside

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the business world, what do you think in terms of a  
2 full-blown reform, say a move towards a consumption  
3 based system or a national sales tax or a flat tax,  
4 where do you see the best compatibility under those  
5 set of limits and keeping the answers in a broad  
6 sense?

7 MR. KLEINBARD: Well, I approached the  
8 question, frankly, from the opposite direction which  
9 is I designed the COCA to be an income tax system. If  
10 you're going to a de facto consumption tax, that means  
11 that you are exempting the return to capital from tax.  
12 You don't need the apparatus of the COCA system  
13 particularly to accomplish that. You could do the  
14 consolidation and tax mutual acquisition rules as a  
15 part of the business tax reforms within the cash flow  
16 tax system. But COCA effectively would drop by the  
17 wayside.

18 COCA is an attempt to come up with the  
19 first comprehensive set of rules for the full panoply  
20 of financial instrument in an income tax environment.

21 But the others would still, I think, have merit in a  
22 consumption tax environment.

23 MS. SONNERS: I think our proposal also  
24 kind of started out with the assumption that there  
25 would be an income tax. So you'd really have to see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what type of alternative tax systems were created as  
2 to whether these issues would even arise. And if so,  
3 at that point I think I'd have to answer the question  
4 with more of a specific model in mind.

5 MR. KLEINBARD: I should add that I saw in  
6 the original brief for your panel a fundamental  
7 tension between consumption tax on the one hand and  
8 preserving the mortgage interest deduction on the  
9 other. I mean, as other panelists have indicated, if  
10 you have a world in which returns to capital are tax-  
11 exempt and there was a mortgage interest deduction, I  
12 will lever up my house to the hilt and buy tax-exempt  
13 assets with it. So the bite tries to respond to that  
14 in an income tax world it's a very tough question what  
15 are you going to do with the mortgage interest  
16 deduction in a consumption tax environment.

17 MR. FRENZEL: And just following up on  
18 that, if you had your druthers -- first of all I  
19 presume you did COCA because you expected us to be  
20 operating in an income tax environment for the future.

21 MR. KLEINBARD: Yes, sir.

22 MR. FRENZEL: If you had your first  
23 choice, would you find merit in a consumption tax?

24 MR. KLEINBARD: This is a very tough  
25 question. And I have deep in the appendix -- I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually have a couple of slides on why I believe in  
2 an income tax.

3 And the fundamental differences, as Glenn  
4 Hubberd indicated, between an income tax and a  
5 consumption tax are not gigantic. They go to, at  
6 least in an ideal state, whether the pure time-value  
7 of money is taxed or not. And that doesn't sound like  
8 a very exciting issue. But there are some profound  
9 implications from that.

10 First is that to get a consumption tax  
11 that is as progressive and raises as much revenue as  
12 an income tax, you're going to need nominally higher  
13 rates for the consumption tax. You may view it as an  
14 income tax equivalent. Nominally higher rates and  
15 you're going to work a lot harder to deal with the  
16 progressivity issue.

17 In an income tax environment you don't  
18 have that problem. What an income tax really means if  
19 it's functioning correctly is that over a lifetime you  
20 taxed my wealth once. And in a consumption tax world  
21 you haven't necessarily taxed my wealth once because--  
22 unless you're going to tax a death as a consumption  
23 event, which seems unfair.

24 Taxing my wealth once seems to me  
25 perfectly okay. I understand the efficiency argument,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but there's more to the way a society works than  
2 economic efficiency. And if you want to ask the  
3 question -- I think the greatest economist I ever met  
4 was Jimmy Breslin. And he said there are only three  
5 things that matter, you know. A really good job, a  
6 job that gives you satisfaction as well as an income.

7 A confidence that things are going to be better for  
8 your kids than they are for you. And a sense that  
9 we're all in it together.

10 And I've always felt that the consumption  
11 tax just fails that. And I realize that, you know, in  
12 the scheme of things an income tax is going to hit me  
13 because of my personal situation more than the  
14 consumption tax will. And that's okay with me. I  
15 think that's the right trade for America.

16 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: I want to thank you  
17 both, gentleman.

18 Mr. Kleinbard, thank you for your  
19 presentation. I mean, you made the point about having  
20 to read all of these sections and becoming very  
21 frustrated. I've concluded that if we could require  
22 every single member of Congress to read the entire  
23 Internal Revenue Code at one sitting, we would have a  
24 tremendous amount of support for simplification.  
25 Perhaps we ought to try and make that happen. So

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thank you very much.

2 Mr. Shakow, I was very interested in the  
3 passthrough concept. And I think you see how popular  
4 that concept is with the utilization of LLCs, limited  
5 liability corporations, which are just exploding. I  
6 mean, I think it's probably doing more than just  
7 increasing in popularity. Can you comment on that?  
8 Is that an indication of how that might work if it was  
9 advanced into a different degree?

10 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: Yes. Well just this  
11 morning I reviewed again the data on tax filings of  
12 different entities. And it just reminded me of how  
13 things have changed since the IRS made clear that  
14 limited liability entities can be taxed as  
15 passthroughs.

16 I think that that is a reflection of the  
17 comfort people feel with the passthrough structure as  
18 long as the state non-tax issues that are involved  
19 with business organizations can be dealt with  
20 unrelated to the federal tax issues. And that I think  
21 was a motivating factor in the proposal we came up  
22 with. And so I'd agree with the thrust of your  
23 question.

24 MR. KLEINBARD: I apologize. If I just  
25 interject the thought that it's difficult to overstate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 how many so called corporate tax shelters in fact are  
2 LLC tax shelters or partnership tax shelters. And  
3 it's difficult to overstate the crises in the  
4 administration of the international tax system of the  
5 United States in particular that's the result of  
6 limited liability companies, disregarded entities,  
7 passthroughs of various kinds.

8 If you look at the list of the IRS tax  
9 shelter list of listed transactions they've come up  
10 with, a dozen or more are basically transactions that  
11 are the result of partnership misallocations of income  
12 that took advantage of very technical rules or the use  
13 of disregarded entities in ways that were not  
14 anticipated by the drafters of these hundreds of pages  
15 of code to which, Senator, you referred.

16 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: What's the danger? I  
17 mean, I don't want to spend a lot of time on it, but  
18 what's the danger of this, of the passthrough?

19 MR. KLEINBARD: Well, the danger is not  
20 passthrough per se. The danger is the difficulty of  
21 allocating income accurately as members enter and  
22 leave a passthrough, is the first problem.

23 And for example, the case that was in  
24 today's Daily Tax Report is an abusive transaction,  
25 according to the tax court in which Credit Lyonnais

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 put in a property that was worth nothing, had a high  
2 basis, high investment cost and purported to be a  
3 partnership and then sold its partnership interests  
4 three weeks later. And people claimed that the  
5 benefit of that high -- that built in loss twice, it's  
6 a misallocation of what we call the inside basis and  
7 the outside basis, and it's the shifting of that back  
8 and forth as investors come and leave in preprogrammed  
9 transactions.

10 And the other issue, of course, is that it  
11 means that every rule in the Internal Revenue Code has  
12 to be vetted under dozens of different permutations.  
13 Because you say I have a rule here that works for  
14 corporations. Now what happens if instead of a  
15 corporation, it's a partnership? What happens if  
16 instead it's two corporations together form a  
17 partnership? What happens if it's this form of  
18 organization? What if I make this special allocation?

19 Every substantive rule has to work for  
20 every conceivable permutation. And the fact is they  
21 don't all work.

22 VICE CHAIR BREAU: Thank you.

23 CHAIRMAN MACK: This question may be the  
24 result of eight hours of sitting here or it may be my  
25 family's connection to baseball. But I was curious as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to why a homerun tax?

2 MR. KLEINBARD: It's strictly necessary.  
3 It accomplished two things from my point of view.

4 The first is it's a bit of a soak up tax  
5 to deal with the preference point that CBIT deals with  
6 in its more complex fashions through all these EDA  
7 type things. To the extent that there are income  
8 that's been under taxed somewhere in the system, the  
9 homerun tax makes up for that.

10 And second, it just goes to revenues and  
11 fairness, you know. I don't think it's completely out  
12 of the question to expect people who have  
13 extraordinary gains to chip in some of that to help  
14 finance government.

15 CHAIRMAN MACK: In most cases a homerun is  
16 pretty obvious in the sport.

17 MR. KLEINBARD: Yes, sir.

18 CHAIRMAN MACK: Is it obvious in the  
19 circumstances that you're talking about?

20 MR. KLEINBARD: Yes. Because the  
21 fundamental differences -- one of the big problems  
22 which you heard about yesterday, which is absolutely  
23 true, one of the fundamental problems with the income  
24 tax system is its over reliance on the realization  
25 system. You know, not until somebody actually sells a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 security, a taxable event. COCA deals with that by  
2 having these rules that require a time value of money  
3 component, an interest like component to be included  
4 in income every year.

5 So the homerun component is the excess  
6 over a pure time value of money returned. So it's  
7 mechanically very simple to determine.

8 CHAIRMAN MACK: Thank you very much.

9 Unless there's some other questions, that  
10 would conclude this panel. Thank you both.

11 MR. KLEINBARD: Thank you.

12 PROFESSOR SHAKOW: Thank you.

13 CHAIRMAN MACK: And our last panel this  
14 morning is on international income taxation. And our  
15 two panelists are Mr. James R. Hines, Jr., Professor  
16 of Business Economics and Research Director, Office of  
17 Tax Policy Research at the University of Michigan Ross  
18 School of Business. And Mr. Stephen E. Shay, a  
19 partner, Ropes & Gray.

20 We're delighted that you're both here.

21 And Mr. Hines, I believe we'll begin with  
22 you.

23 PROFESSOR HINES: Thank you very much.

24 My colleague, Steve Shay, pointed out to  
25 me before we started that international seems to go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 last. We're of the firm belief that it's very  
2 important, however, and that the last shall be first  
3 in some substantive sense.

4 Let me give you a quick refresher for  
5 members of the audience on the current U.S. tax  
6 regime.

7 The United States taxes the worldwide  
8 incomes of American individuals and corporations. And  
9 what that implies is that dividends received from  
10 foreign subsidiaries of U.S. corporations are subject  
11 to U.S. tax. Less one get too concerned about that,  
12 you are entitled to claim foreign tax credits for  
13 foreign income taxes paid. And U.S. tax obligations  
14 are generally deferred until dividends are  
15 repatriated. So in certain income that is earned  
16 abroad and kept abroad is not subject to U.S. tax  
17 until it comes to the United States.

18 There's a special regime for 2005 which  
19 Congress in its legislative wisdom enacted last year,  
20 but that's just a one time regime.

21 Why does the United States tax foreign  
22 this way? Is there any justification for such a  
23 system? There's a very popular justification that I  
24 wanted to address because I think it's widely held,  
25 and I think it's honestly a misconception, which is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the capital export neutrality concept, which is the  
2 notion that income should be taxed at the same total  
3 rate that's foreign plus domestic rate wherever it is  
4 earned. So in a system like that if the United States  
5 has a 35 percent corporate tax rate, if you earned  
6 money in a 35 percent corporate tax rate jurisdiction,  
7 you would be subject to no additional U.S. tax.  
8 Whereas, if you earn money in a 20 percent tax foreign  
9 jurisdiction, you pay 20 percent to the foreign  
10 government and 15 percent to the U.S. Government, and  
11 then you're subject to the same tax rate everywhere.

12 It's got a certain intuitive appeal that  
13 scheme. And the appeal is that it seems as though  
14 market considerations rather than taxes would  
15 determine the allocation of investment and other  
16 economic activity. And, in fact, there's a common  
17 claim out there that taxation of the ilk by the United  
18 States would promote global efficiency because you  
19 take taxes out of the equation in determining where  
20 investment would go.

21 I would quickly note that the same logic,  
22 the logic that says that this is good for efficiency,  
23 actually says that it's not good for the United  
24 States. That the logic in support of capital export  
25 neutrality is one that says that U.S. national

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interests would best be served by taxing foreign  
2 income, permitting only a deduction for foreign taxes  
3 paid, which the United States does not do and I'm not  
4 aware of any major capital exporting country that does  
5 that. Because it's not a good system. But that tells  
6 you something about the logic.

7 The actual U.S. system, of course doesn't  
8 correspond to capital export neutrality. We have a  
9 hybrid system in which foreign tax credits are  
10 limited. There are extremely complex rules about  
11 that. And the U.S. taxation of unpatriated foreign  
12 income is deferred, as I mentioned earlier.

13 As a result of those two features the U.S.  
14 system distorts a whole host of business decisions,  
15 including investment, R&D spending, financing and I  
16 listed a number here. I could have added more, but for  
17 the limitation of the slides size. And these  
18 distortions are not of trivial magnitude, that it's  
19 certainly relevant to the revenue that we're raising.

20 That because we have the system that we do, we wind  
21 up changing business decisions and not in a way that  
22 enhances productivity and therefore income.

23 Would it be better for the United States  
24 performance system to correspond to capital export  
25 neutrality, to remove the limitations on foreign tax

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 credit claims and to tax foreign income upon accrual?

2 And in a word I tell you no. And the reason is that  
3 taxing U.S. investors at the same total rate,  
4 regardless of investment location, actually would not  
5 promote either global welfare or national welfare and  
6 matters would be even worse if foreign taxes were  
7 merely deductible.

8 The reason is that there are other  
9 investors in the world. Not everybody's from the  
10 United States. And American companies compete with  
11 Germany companies and French companies and Dutch  
12 companies and Italian companies and everybody else.  
13 And so because you're in a competitive world  
14 environment, it changes the way you should think about  
15 these things.

16 The logic of capital export neutrality  
17 assumes that the United States is the only country in  
18 the world that does any investing, and that's simply  
19 wrong. American firms, because of our regime, are  
20 subject to higher total tax burdens than their foreign  
21 operations -- then are firms from many other  
22 countries. Tax differences cause them, therefore, to  
23 be outbid in foreign acquisitions and encourage  
24 American firms to outbid foreign competitors in other  
25 acquisitions. So the tax regime itself is influencing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the direction of investment and the nature of  
2 investment.

3 To put it differently, we have a tax  
4 system where taxation of foreign income is determined  
5 on the basis of ownership. If you're an American and  
6 you own a British operation, that changes your taxes.

7 It's not the same as if you were French and you owned  
8 that same British operation. And so it has the  
9 predictable affect of distorting ownership. If you  
10 tax on the basis of ownership, you will distort  
11 ownership, and that is what the system does.

12 Now you might ask, well how important is  
13 that? The problem is that ownership and control is  
14 very important to business productivity.

15 I want to take an aside and talk about the  
16 realities of foreign direct investment because I think  
17 there's a lot of misunderstanding about this, too.

18 What is foreign direct investment? This  
19 is foreign direct investment. It is firms from rich  
20 countries buying firms in other rich countries. That  
21 is the vast majority of foreign investment in our  
22 world.

23 I have a statistic on this slide that in  
24 1999, the last year for which we have comprehensive  
25 data, 57 percent of the gross product of American

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 firms investing abroad are in G7 countries. And, by  
2 the way, the United States is the biggest G7 country.  
3 So it's the littler G6. That's well more than half of  
4 the gross products for American firms.

5 Foreign direct investment is an American  
6 company buying a British company. That's what foreign  
7 direct investment is. There is a tiny amount of plant  
8 and equipment investment in China and Bangladesh, and  
9 places like that. But that is a drop in the bucket.  
10 That is nothing as far as the tax system goes  
11 concerning foreign investment.

12 If you contemplate tax reform,  
13 international tax reform for the United States, the  
14 vast majority of the impact of that reform is going to  
15 be on American firms and whether or not they acquire a  
16 German firm or they are outbid by a French company  
17 acquiring the same German firm. That's what it's  
18 about.

19 The actual movement of plant and equipment  
20 is tiny. It's foreign direct investment and the  
21 taxation of foreign income is really about determining  
22 the returns to people who have acquired and operated  
23 other foreign companies. The same is true in the  
24 United States.

25 I have another statistic that in 2001 96

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent of foreign direct investment in the United  
2 States represented acquisition of American companies,  
3 not adding plant equipment, you know, Toyota building  
4 a new plant or something like that; that's not what  
5 foreign direct investment is about. Of course, there's  
6 a little bit of that. You know, you hear newspaper  
7 stories and so on. But it's a tiny amount.

8 So when you think about the tax system and  
9 the incentives it creates, the thing to think about is  
10 what incentives does it create for ownership of  
11 business enterprises and the operation of business  
12 enterprises, and the financing and all the other  
13 things that go into operating a business enterprise?

14 Would exempting foreign income from  
15 taxation reduce U.S. prosperity as some, I think,  
16 believe it would? No, I don't think so. And the  
17 reason is that the current U.S. tax system distorts  
18 the ownership of business enterprises and thereby  
19 reduces the productivity of American firms abroad, and  
20 it reduces the productivity of foreign investors in  
21 the United States. And because it does that, what the  
22 tax system does is it reduces the returns to what are  
23 called fixed factors in the United States; the things  
24 that have to be here and the things that have to be  
25 here is primarily labor. So ultimately the cost of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the business distortions, and this is true of business  
2 distortions at large, by the way, it's not just  
3 international; because of the business distortions in  
4 the tax system wind up taking the form of lower wages  
5 for American workers, primarily. And it will also wind  
6 up lowering return to capital. But the main impact  
7 will be on lowering the demand for labor and therefore  
8 wages in the United States.

9 Exempting foreign income from taxation  
10 would not cause plant and equipment to flee from the  
11 United States, because plant and equipment don't  
12 really move that much. What really moves is the  
13 ownership of business assets. And so what exempting  
14 foreign income from taxation would do is to  
15 rationalize the ownership of business assets by  
16 putting the United States in a position similar to  
17 that of the major countries with which we compete.

18 And domestic productivity, I should add,  
19 is enhanced by treating foreign taxes as a cost of  
20 doing business, which the current system doesn't do a  
21 good job of, and not imposing added home country tax  
22 burdens merely because a foreign operation is owned  
23 by a U.S. entity, which is what the system does also.

24 What about equity? Is it fair to permit a  
25 company to earn a lot of money in a zero-tax foreign

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 location and not pay any taxes when somebody else who  
2 earns the same amount of money in the United States  
3 would have to pay taxes? The thing to think about  
4 there is that it's a lot harder to earn money in a  
5 zero-tax foreign location because you're competing  
6 with German investors who don't pay tax to Germany on  
7 their foreign products and they want to earn money in  
8 a zero-tax foreign location, too. So it's really an  
9 apples to oranges comparison to think about -- you  
10 know, it's akin, I think, to the municipal bond type  
11 case where it's true that you save -- you don't have  
12 to pay taxes on your municipal bond interests. But  
13 it's also true that there are a lot of people who want  
14 to get municipal bonds, and therefore the rate of  
15 interest is a lot lower.

16 So there are different methods of  
17 exempting foreign income from taxation. I think they  
18 have their attractions, and we can talk about some of  
19 the details. And there are considerations that have  
20 to do -- you have to be careful about income and  
21 expense allocation rules and transition rules in such  
22 a change.

23 Thank you.

24 MR. SHAY: Thank you. I'll just observe  
25 at the outset that I was invited to speak. These are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 my personal views based on 25 years of practice as an  
2 international tax lawyer with a brief stint in the  
3 Government during the period of the 1986 Act as the  
4 international counsel at the Treasury.

5 My theme is really taking the same topic  
6 at the opposite end from Jim's. I'm not an economist.

7 I'm a practicing tax lawyer. But the theme of what I  
8 have to say is at some level very simple, and I  
9 believe very consistent with almost everything else  
10 you've heard; and that is with respect to an income  
11 tax system, and I only have one comment about a  
12 consumption tax that I'll come to at the end, once you  
13 move away from taxing income relatively equally, the  
14 more exceptions you have, the elections you have, the  
15 more complexity you'll have and the less revenue  
16 you'll have. It's as simple as that. If you can keep  
17 that in mind in everything you do, your outcome, your  
18 product will be I think simpler and more effective.

19 The first observation, the taxation of  
20 foreign income directly effects U.S. tax base. What  
21 Jim just mentioned about investment, I'm not really in  
22 a position to speak to. I'm not an economist. But  
23 the one thing I would say is a lot of the world I deal  
24 in is not a world of market. It's a world of moving  
25 assets within a single taxpayer. There are no market

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 constraints.

2 Second, if foreign income is taxed at a  
3 lower combined effective rate, by combined I mean  
4 foreign and U.S. rate, than U.S. income, then  
5 taxpayers will shift income and assets that are  
6 shiftable the tax ownership of which is shiftable to  
7 the lower tax rate environment. And that can be by  
8 moving risk. The big thing today in transfer pricing  
9 is we try and shift risk to foreign entities that are  
10 lower taxed. We shift intangibles.

11 The last bullet I think I would caveat now  
12 a little bit in light of what Jim said. Reduced  
13 taxation of foreign income subsidizes U.S. investment  
14 in low-tax foreign countries. He's saying it's real  
15 investment, and I guess I stick with the statement.  
16 But I think part of what I'm talking about is shifting  
17 tax ownership. And they do get the benefit of that in  
18 some respects.

19 And the big question all of this, the big  
20 question when you come to cross-border income is  
21 whatever you're doing for economic activity outside  
22 the United States, you have to say why are you not  
23 doing it for the taxpayer in Des Moines. And that's  
24 where I fundamentally differ with Jim's comment about  
25 the equity of the guy who earns a \$100 here and a guy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 who earns a \$100 in a zero-tax jurisdiction.

2 We have a foreign tax credit system  
3 because we tax all foreign income. Our current system  
4 is deeply, deeply flawed. Two fundamental reasons.

5 We allow the foreign tax credits to be  
6 used as between categories of income; high taxes can  
7 be used to offset low-tax foreign income.

8 Low foreign tax income is very easy to  
9 manufacture under today's rules. This is completely  
10 fixable, if you have the courage to do it.

11 We treat royalties not subject to foreign  
12 tax as foreign income.

13 We easily permit giving into low-tax  
14 foreign earnings.

15 And our foreign taxes can also be used as  
16 credits to offset U.S. tax on what really economically  
17 -- I shouldn't say economically. On what most of us  
18 would think is U.S. income that we treat as foreign  
19 income under the current rules. The leading example  
20 of that is if I sell inventory property outside the  
21 United States, if I pass title outside the United  
22 States, we call it foreign. I can credit foreign  
23 taxes against it. If I pass title in the United  
24 States on exactly the same sale, we call it domestic.  
25 I can't use foreign taxes against it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           For somebody like me and a number of other  
2 people who have spoken, that's like candy in the candy  
3 shop. We just go in and reach in and take it. Thank  
4 you.

5           Unlike Ed, I am not at all worried about  
6 being employed. I am a little worried about being  
7 employed by the same firm and the same clients after  
8 I'm finished.

9           And that takes me directly to my next  
10 slide. Basically it's very simple what I do, and my  
11 colleagues do. I try and cause foreign taxes on  
12 foreign income to be reduced below the U.S. rate. The  
13 same techniques I've referred to work against foreign  
14 income tax systems as work against our own. Then we  
15 defer the U.S. tax on income that I can get to be  
16 subject to a lower rate than the U.S. rate. Then we  
17 use transfer pricing to shift income to those  
18 companies. And right there I've got a lot of untaxed  
19 foreign income that I then, because of our current  
20 rules of deferral, I will not repatriate until I've  
21 got a reason to that overcomes a repatriation tax.

22           When I do bring it back, the last bullet,  
23 I cross credit foreign taxes that I do have somewhere,  
24 and I only bring back enough that I can offset the  
25 U.S. tax on with excess credits. I think somewhere

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there is a study that indicates the U.S. tax rate on  
2 foreign income that's repatriated is somewhere in the  
3 three percent lower range. This is why.

4 This tax planning has been rewarded by  
5 favorable court decisions, congressional passing of  
6 the Homeland Dividend Relief Act. It's been referred  
7 to before. All those untaxed earnings I'm going to  
8 spend most of the remainder of my 2005, or a good  
9 portion of it, once the IRS is finished coming out  
10 with its guidance on Homeland Dividend, which so far  
11 the day before yesterday's release was 71 pages. The  
12 prior release was 100 pages. I expect another 100  
13 pages by May 20th. To keep it simple, I'll be working  
14 through how we can bring those untaxed earnings back  
15 at an effective rate of no higher than 5.25 percent.  
16 Once again we thank the Congress.

17 From where I sit, it's to me hard to  
18 justify taxing foreign income more favorable than U.S.  
19 income. There is no question that we should allow a  
20 credit for foreign taxes. Nothing I say should be  
21 taken as indicating that we as a country do not value  
22 international trade investment, need international  
23 trade and investment. There are serious trade-offs  
24 here. The trade-offs are:

25 One, we are going to raise taxes, we have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to raise taxes. "Raise," I mean collect taxes from a  
2 tax base. The observation I'm making here is nothing  
3 more than when you think about foreign income, it  
4 really isn't that different from the other categories  
5 of income you've been dealing with throughout this  
6 process. If you're going to tax income, if you're  
7 going to create any category and give it a lower rate  
8 of tax, you're going to have to defend that lower rate  
9 environment, you have to be sure it goes for what you  
10 want and you're going to have to deal with me. And  
11 before you're done, I'll be glad to give you one more  
12 free day of my time, look at anything you've come up  
13 with and I'll tell you how we game it. Unless you tax  
14 comprehensively.

15 The whole theme you've been hearing is the  
16 more comprehensively you tax, the better off the  
17 system is going to be. You will have lower rates and  
18 you will have more ultimately efficiency. There are  
19 legitimate arguments about efficiency in the  
20 international context, and I don't pretend to give you  
21 a definitive answer. I think these are serious and  
22 deserve a lot of thought and consideration. But my  
23 bias is overwhelmingly to take a "prove it to me"  
24 attitude, prove it to me that the efficiency gains are  
25 going to be achieved, are going to outweigh the equity

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considerations, the substantial complexity to defend  
2 any major rate differential and the inevitable  
3 wasteful tax planning.

4 I've only discussed at a very high level  
5 two alternatives for reform. They are possible if you  
6 do have a broader base and lower effective rates.  
7 Because at the end of the day you just can't -- you  
8 don't want to have U.S. taxpayers if they are, as I'm  
9 going to suggest, be taxed currently on foreign  
10 income, you don't want it on a much higher rate than  
11 the rest of the developed world. This is not a let's  
12 out tax Americans suggestion. It is let's get a system  
13 that we can actually work in the real world.

14 One approach then is expand current  
15 taxation to control foreign corporation earnings  
16 subject to a foreign tax credit with limits on cross  
17 crediting.

18 You will not find a single multinational  
19 taxpayer came in and tell you they like this, unless  
20 they see a broader purpose to having a broader tax  
21 base and a more efficient tax system.

22 You could alternatively exempt active  
23 foreign business income. So I wouldn't rule out  
24 exemption, per se. But it has to have borne some  
25 level of foreign tax or else I will push income into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that environment.

2 I think my time is up.

3 I'm just going to skip to consumption tax,  
4 one consumption tax observation at the end.

5 If U.S. tax shifts to a pure consumption  
6 tax system, just recognize that we then would be the  
7 outlier. No major country does not tax business  
8 income. And as a result you have to recognize there  
9 are going to be major behavioral effects.

10 One good news, that's not on this slide,  
11 is foreign companies will probably want to move their  
12 income here until their home country imposes current  
13 taxation of U.S. income, which they will do. They  
14 will do what I'm proposing going the other direction.

15 Because we will be the tax haven from an income tax  
16 perspective.

17 Secondly, foreign countries will have no  
18 reason to have income tax treaties with the United  
19 States because treaties are reciprocal reductions in  
20 source taxation, we're not going to tax their people,  
21 why should they reduce their tax on our businesses?  
22 We have nothing to offer.

23 Finally, my last bullet on this page is  
24 conjectural, but I would think foreign countries if  
25 they want revenue and are willing to take the burden

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on new investment, could well increase taxation of  
2 U.S. company's foreign business operations.

3 Thank you very much.

4 CHAIRMAN MACK: Senator Breaux?

5 VICE CHAIR BREAU: Well, I thank you, Mr.  
6 Chairman.

7 And thank you two panel members. It's  
8 been a real good discussion of different viewpoints on  
9 the same issue, which I think is always very helpful.

10 Mr. Shay, I take it, I mean your  
11 presentation I basically agree with many of the points  
12 that you made.

13 Mr. Hines, my concern is quite frankly  
14 that if companies have an opportunity to move to a  
15 low-tax or a no-tax jurisdiction, that's going to be a  
16 huge incentive for them to either buy businesses or  
17 move their operations overseas. But I would ask Mr.  
18 Shay, other countries that do not tax worldwide income  
19 of their business, there's a lot of them that would, I  
20 guess, do what Mr. Hines is recommending here, that  
21 you only tax your territorial income. And it seems  
22 that they're not moving out of their countries. Can  
23 you comment on that? I mean, the feeling I have is  
24 that U.S. companies are just going to move overseas.  
25 But the countries that have a territorial tax base

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 only, don't see that, do they?

2 MR. SHAY: Well, actually I'm not going to  
3 comment on that because I think you have to look at  
4 the data on that. I mean, you look at the  
5 Netherlands, which is a classic territorial system,  
6 who are the big companies there? Phillips, Shell a  
7 couple of others. But after you go on the second hand,  
8 you're not going to recognize any of their names. But  
9 that's anecdotal and I really don't mean -- I  
10 emphasize in everything I'm saying look at the data.  
11 Look at the data. Look at where the income flows are.

12 They are not where real investment is. They're in  
13 the Cayman Islands. They're in the Netherlands.  
14 Disproportionate to the real assets that are there.

15 But in response to your question, there is  
16 no question. A number of other major trading partners  
17 do have forms of an exemption system. They live with  
18 it. They raise their tax base notwithstanding that.  
19 Their tax planners do the same things I'm talking  
20 about vis- à-vis their system. They collect much more  
21 of their overall revenue base from value added taxes.

22 They have other sources of income. That's  
23 observation one.

24 Observation two, we had an industry that  
25 from 1986 from the '86 Act until 1996 was not exempted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from current taxation on the foreign income for a  
2 large portion of their income, and that was the  
3 banking and financing industry because interest was  
4 not exempted for what we call Subpart F. That  
5 industry then went into Congress in 1997 and said why  
6 are we being treated differently. And they got what's  
7 known as the Act of Finance Exemption to Subpart F.

8           It's hard to complain with the argument  
9 they made why are we being treated differently. But as  
10 I see the U.S. banking industry between 1986 and 1996,  
11 it did not disappear. It did not move to the  
12 Netherlands. So I just think that there's got to be  
13 real data somewhere on this. It's not at all clear to  
14 me that we're going to lose our base by taxing  
15 worldwide income provided that, and this has been  
16 throughout my slides, it really makes sense if we  
17 broaden our business tax base, take away loopholes,  
18 reduce rates so that the differential, if there is a  
19 differential; most tax rates in the European countries  
20 outside of Ireland -- Ireland is 12.5 percent. Most  
21 tax rates are at the lowest, in the high 20s. I think  
22 there's one 28 percent going up into the mid and  
23 higher 40s. If you can get your business tax rate to  
24 a range that's in between 30 and 25, which is huge.  
25 That's a huge thing. But if you get there, at that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 point I think a lot of the sort of the "sky is  
2 falling" concerns, it's hard for me to believe that  
3 they'll be accurate.

4 But again, I'd look at data. I'd run  
5 models.

6 I frankly have one major concern, and that  
7 is that you have to report by the end of July. I  
8 think that the task in front of anyone trying to  
9 redesign the U.S. tax system deserves much more time.  
10 I hope that's a start of a longer thoughtful exercise.  
11 And I hope you folks are able to do what the 9/11  
12 Commission did, which is keep the public and the  
13 politicians honest after you deliver your report.

14 VICE CHAIR BREAUX: Jim, why don't you go  
15 ahead. I'd like to hear --

16 PROFESSOR HINES: Sure. The question was  
17 directed at Steve Shay, although let me weigh in.

18 There are a lot of data that bear on this  
19 question, certainly. You know, take Germany and  
20 France which are two major capital exporting countries  
21 that in essence wind up exempting foreign income from  
22 taxation. There's plenty of economic activity in  
23 Germany and France, and I'm not aware of concerns  
24 about that.

25 The issue is does the home country

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 taxation of foreign income influence the pattern of  
2 business activity of ownership, business ownership?  
3 And the answer is yes, we have quite a bit of data  
4 about that.

5           And in terms of the consequences, it's  
6 always hard to know the alternative, you know what the  
7 world would have looked at had the United States  
8 exempted foreign income from taxation, say, in the '86  
9 Act. And so it's hard to point to that experiment  
10 because we didn't get to see it. However, what our  
11 theories tell us anyway is that what you should see if  
12 you have distortionary business tax system is a slow  
13 erosion in living standards. You don't know why wages  
14 went up by only half a percent one year rather than  
15 one and a quarter percent. You don't know that they  
16 would have gone up more. But in fact if you have  
17 distortionary system, that's what's going to happen is  
18 that you just have this slow erosion or much slower  
19 growth than you otherwise would have had.

20           MS. SONNERS: I guess, James, this  
21 question is largely for you. I'm going to one of your  
22 slides that talks about the reduction of productivity  
23 of businesses located in the United States and in turn  
24 reduces a return to labor.

25           And then, Stephen, in addition you talked

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about any move to that kind of structure would require  
2 a tremendous amount of data on the benefits from a  
3 productivity standpoint.

4 So I guess the question goes back to  
5 whether or not you have done any specific studies that  
6 would quantify the benefit from a productivity or  
7 other efficiency perspective to put somebody like, you  
8 know, the gentleman to your right a little bit more at  
9 ease about this possible structure?

10 PROFESSOR HINES: Well, thank you. And I  
11 have. So together with Mihir Desai, who I know who  
12 testified before you when you had your San Francisco  
13 meeting, we've calculated the effective tax burden on  
14 outbound U.S. investment at about \$50 billion a year,  
15 the economic burden. Not the revenue collection. And  
16 that calculation implies that the return to labor --  
17 U.S. labor is about two-thirds of the economy. And so  
18 two-thirds of the cost of that, you know, would take  
19 the form of lower wages, lower return for U.S. labor,  
20 lower wages, so that's \$33 billion a year.

21 MR. POTERBA: Let me start, Stephen, with  
22 a question for you. When you described your concern  
23 about consumption taxes and thinking about the  
24 business tax side and the foreign tax side there, is  
25 that a concern that applies primarily to something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like a retail sales tax? If one thought about a CBIT  
2 of the kind that we saw discussed in two previous  
3 panels, does that raise the same concerns you have  
4 about the consumption tax?

5 MR. SHAY: It's easiest to see in the case  
6 of a retail sales tax. I think at the end of the day  
7 the question that you're going to want to ask about  
8 whatever system you have, I think of a CBIT, if I  
9 understand it correctly and I've not spent time with  
10 it basically since the early '90s when it first was  
11 proposed, I think it's still an income tax if I  
12 understand it correctly. And so at that point it's  
13 hard for the treaty partner if that's the nature of  
14 the question, to say that we're not taxing and we  
15 would indeed be taxing the income of their enterprises  
16 in the United States.

17 MR. POTERBA: So then I guess the specific  
18 issue if we did CBIT plus expensing, we would say  
19 that's a consumption tax? And does that step trigger  
20 the concerns?

21 MR. SHAY: Well, I think the reality is it  
22 is a consumption tax, we know that. Our treaty  
23 partners have shown that they're not entirely stupid,  
24 although they bided their time on the fisc before they  
25 attacked it - - or on the DISC, I should say. And so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's really a question of at what point is somebody is  
2 going to say the emperor wears no clothes. They would  
3 be completely entitled, I think, to say that such a  
4 fundamental change we're going to terminate our  
5 treaty. Under the terms of the treaty, I think that  
6 would be permitted because it would be a fundamental  
7 change in the nature of the understanding at the time  
8 that the treaty was entered into.

9 So if they choose to. Now whether they  
10 choose to is going to depend on their own calculus.  
11 So it's a little bit of at what level are you asking  
12 me. Are you asking me substantively? Yes, I have  
13 that concern. Are you asking what would happen in the  
14 real world if international diplomacy? It would be  
15 more complicated than that. Okay.

16 MR. POTERBA: Okay. But let me also ask  
17 both of you. I mean, are there issues? I know that  
18 you're headed in different directions with your  
19 desired proposals here. But starting from where we are  
20 if we were to move Jim to something which was sort of  
21 a simple territorial structure, Steve if we were  
22 really to try to do worldwide at a somewhat lower  
23 rate, are there transitional issues that would be  
24 particularly important for us to worry about in  
25 thinking about how we get from here to there?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   PROFESSOR HINES:       Certainly.  It  all  
2 depends on the nature of the proposal that you adopt.  
3       And for example, you know, there's a way of  
4 implementing territorial taxation which is border  
5 cash-flow-taxation.  Your permit a deduction for funds  
6 leaving the country and you tax everything coming back  
7 in the country at full rates.  And that in essence  
8 will wind up exempting foreign income from taxation,  
9 but do so in a way that avoids some arbitrages and so  
10 on.

11                   If you were to enact something like that,  
12 the key transition issue would be you have to give  
13 taxpayers deductions for their existing unrepatriated  
14 earnings and profits abroad or else you'd really be  
15 subjecting that stuff to double-taxation because you  
16 haven't given them the deduction in the first place.

17                   The short answer is yes, there are  
18 transition issues.  But I agree with some of the  
19 previous speakers, I don't think they're all that  
20 complicated once you think them through.

21                   MR. SHAY:  I'm still trying to figure out  
22 Jim's comment on the prior earnings.  The earnings  
23 that are already abroad if you're going to move to  
24 exemption, the hard question is do you give them the  
25 benefit of the new rule or do you hold people to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 deal at the time they kept those earnings abroad on  
2 the understanding they'd be taxed on their way home.

3 One of the biggest difficulties, frankly,  
4 in my view is the homeland giving them relief, is it  
5 was done before you guys have concluded your work.  
6 Because a classic way to get a very difficult set of  
7 new rules in place is to provide transition relief.  
8 And if I were you, I would be hoping that for whatever  
9 reason a lot of low-tax earnings are not repatriated  
10 so you have something to work with. If you move either  
11 to exemption, which is going to hurt key taxpayers --  
12 in terms of transition let's be clear. Jim and I can  
13 very closely start to converge if you can persuade me  
14 that exemption is offered in a way that is going to --  
15 where the income will have some either foreign tax or  
16 a surrogate that's going to discourage the kind of  
17 planning I'm talking about. Having said that, I have  
18 very low confidence that you can do that, which is why  
19 my bias is overwhelmingly towards current taxation.  
20 And my lack of confidence is from five years in the  
21 Government trying to design these rules and 20 years  
22 working around the rules.

23 But you can imagine convergence. But if  
24 you go to exemption, there are people today as has  
25 been said who are better off with the current rules

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 than they would be under exemption. Because they are  
2 using the cross-crediting, that I've referred to, to  
3 essentially reduce U.S. tax and U.S. income. If you  
4 go to exemption with anything like a principled  
5 mechanism, including one I disagree with very  
6 strongly, namely the Joint Committee proposal because  
7 it has no requirement of a foreign tax on what's being  
8 exempted. But they, the current Joint Committee  
9 proposal, would tax royalties currently, foreign  
10 interest currently. Most royalties today can be  
11 functionally exempt from U.S. tax through cross-  
12 crediting. So you are going to need to deal with  
13 transition whichever of these approaches you take  
14 because of the craziness of the current rules.

15 MR. MURIS: I want to thank both of you  
16 for really terrific presentation. I'm tempted to tell  
17 my wife I heard this heard panel on international  
18 taxation, but she would, I'm sure, remind me that I  
19 get excited about attacking arcane rules of budget  
20 baseline. So I probably won't.

21 But I'm also tempted to, given that this  
22 sort of confessional nature of Mr. Shay's comments, to  
23 ask him how he feels about going to work each day. But  
24 let me leave that aside, too.

25 And let me ask Professor Hines a question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as a fellow academic, this is a hard question for an  
2 academic to assess himself. But where do your  
3 comments fit within the literature, the academic  
4 literature, not any sort of public literature and  
5 where are you in that divide? How well are they  
6 accepted?

7 MS. POTERBAL: Can I just interject. He  
8 is the academic literature.

9 MR. MURIS: Well, Jim told me there wasn't  
10 much, but there might be some more. But if there's  
11 not, that would be sufficient answer.

12 PROFESSOR HINES: Well, my coauthors have  
13 written some papers, too.

14 I'm kidding. Your staff person, Rosanne  
15 Altshuler is a significant fraction of that literature  
16 as well, I might add.

17 There's been a significant change in the  
18 academic literature in the last 10 or 15 years on this  
19 subject. And the traditional capital export  
20 neutrality notions, the defense of systems of foreign  
21 tax credits like the U.S. system, has -- that is much  
22 less popular now than it was, say, in the 1960s or  
23 1970s.

24 In terms of where the literature is  
25 currently, I do think it's -- the economic's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 literature anyway is sympathetic with what I was  
2 telling you. Of course, there is as there always is,  
3 variation. But what we know -- I don't think there's  
4 any disagreement in the literature on the following:  
5 That ownership of business assets around the world is  
6 highly responsive to taxation. That the financing of  
7 business assets is highly responsive to taxation.  
8 That dividend repatriations are highly responsive.  
9 That, you know, you just can't miss it. You see all of  
10 that.

11 Ireland gets a lot -- Ireland's got a  
12 different situation than other countries. Why? For a  
13 number of reasons. But partly it's got a very low-tax  
14 rate. Now it's a small country and it's unique. And,  
15 you know, it's not like the United States. But that  
16 we know from the literature.

17 The question is what are the implications  
18 for U.S. tax policy? And the idea that U.S. tax  
19 policy should be designed as though we're the only  
20 country in the world, is just -- that can't be the  
21 right way to think about this. And it's that insight,  
22 I think that pushes you to the idea that when we're an  
23 outlier in the world, it's not in our interest and  
24 it's not in anybody else's -- an outlier in the sense  
25 of imposing a heavier tax regime on foreign income

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 than other countries do.

2 MS. GARRETT: Thanks. I also want to thank  
3 you and all the panel. And also to our staff who I  
4 think put together a terrific set of panels today.

5 I've been reading some tax sheltering  
6 literature, some of the academic literature. And  
7 there is in that literature recommendations for  
8 greater tax conformity as a way to deal with tax  
9 shellers, broadening the base, lowering the rates. And  
10 as I listened to your presentations I found myself  
11 thinking about the international tax implications of  
12 that, about which there is not much written, at least  
13 that I have found.

14 It sounds to me like it goes in the  
15 direction that Mr. Shay recommends with the taxation  
16 of worldwide income, no deferrals, those sorts of  
17 things. So I take it your reaction may be determined  
18 by your reaction generally to taxing worldwide income  
19 not having deferral. But I want to first get your  
20 reaction to that. But then secondly, are there any  
21 other international tax ramifications to such a move  
22 or any things that you would recommend that we look at  
23 to learn of those things? As I say, I haven't found  
24 that in the literature that I've been reading.

25 MR. SHAY: Well, just one starting point

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is today the U.S. international tax rules start with  
2 U.S. tax accounting. We apply the U.S. Subchapter C  
3 corporate tax regime to countries to our foreign  
4 corporations, controlled foreign corporations that are  
5 entirely outside the United States.

6 This morning I was on the phone with a  
7 Dutch lawyer before coming over here explaining why  
8 dividends from a Swiss company to a Dutch company of  
9 U.S. real estate assets would give rise to a U.S. tax.

10 So one question is does it make sense or  
11 is there some way to apply either financial  
12 accounting, generally accepted accounting principles  
13 to income of foreign corporations that are controlled  
14 by U.S. persons that are operating entirely outside  
15 the United States? That has been done.

16 There is one set of rules, the interest  
17 capitalization rules, where there's been some effort  
18 to do that with respect to earnings and profits of  
19 foreign corporations. Very, very little. And so that  
20 is viewed as a potentially very attractive place to  
21 simplify international taxation. That's one side of  
22 the argument.

23 The other side of the argument is that if  
24 you go that route, if you don't do it across your  
25 whole tax base, then already you have a division and I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 go back to work on arbitrage. And that's nontrivial,  
2 but maybe you could get beyond that. Because as Al  
3 Warren said earlier, I mean in respect to giving on  
4 integration, we can't be perfect here. The other  
5 concern is use of financial accounting as a tax base.  
6 That is not what it's designed for. I think a lot of  
7 work needs to be done before we move in that  
8 direction, and there certainly are a number of people  
9 who have looked at it who have raised questions as to  
10 whether you're going to get some pretty fundamental  
11 problems doing that. I am not fully -- I'm not  
12 conversant enough with that to give you my view on  
13 that. I just say I do recognize if you're going to tax  
14 international income currently, boy it would be a lot  
15 easier if you could start with the local accounting  
16 principles if we got ourselves comfortable that we  
17 would be defending that distinction vis-à-vis when it  
18 comes into the U.S. and closer to the local tax base.

19 That would make your credit system a lot easier. So  
20 I have a lot of sympathy for that. But everything  
21 else, most of what we talked about, it would need a  
22 lot more work before I give you my view.

23 PROFESSOR HINES: I agree that the book  
24 tax conformity discussion is very absent on the  
25 international side. And it's distressing that it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so. And it does seem a natural extension of it to say  
2 oh well, you know if we want book tax conformity, then  
3 we would want to include foreign income, you know,  
4 dollar for dollar and therefore tax it. And I believe  
5 what the exercise illustrates is what's wrong with  
6 thinking about things that way.

7 If an American company earns a \$1 million  
8 in Ireland, Ireland has a chance to tax it. They can  
9 set whatever rate they want. They can enforce their  
10 tax laws. They choose to set a lower rate than the  
11 United States, and that's their decision. I mean,  
12 there are countries that have a zero-tax rate. Small,  
13 very small countries do that. They're sovereign  
14 entities and that's what they have chosen to do.

15 And you know, on Steve Shay's slides, you  
16 know, if Des Moines wanted to do that, that's fine  
17 with me, too. If they want -- you know -- we have  
18 fiscal federalism. Every state gets to pick its own  
19 thing.

20 So the same for international. So a  
21 dollar earned abroad that is taxed already at whatever  
22 rate the local government chooses to set is something  
23 different than a dollar that is earned in the United  
24 States.

25 MS. GARRETT: But don't you restore that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with credits?

2 PROFESSOR HINES: You can. Yes. The  
3 question is -- yes, if you have a credit system you  
4 can deal with it with credits. But there's a question  
5 do you want to deal with it with credits. That's the  
6 question or do you say that, you know, these countries  
7 have their own systems and they've chosen to make  
8 trade-offs that are different than ours, and we  
9 respect that. And so the income is taxed that way and  
10 it's taxed for other countries who invest in Ireland  
11 that way. And so it would be the same for us.

12 MR. ROSSOTTI: Mr. Shay, I just wondered  
13 what would you suggest if we went to your preferred  
14 solution, but U.S. based corporations, what would be a  
15 comparable way of thinking about for foreign  
16 corporations that were operating in the U.S? I mean,  
17 we obviously can't tax them on a worldwide basis, but  
18 we do have the same issues of those corporations  
19 finding ways to do business here, sell their products  
20 here and you know report income wherever they feel  
21 like reporting it. Is there any comparable concept  
22 that you have for dealing with that segment?

23 MR. SHAY: Well, I think there are two  
24 questions. One is if you don't do something about  
25 that, you are retaining a different disparity, namely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 U.S. owned and foreign owned vis-à-vis the U.S.  
2 market, and that's what prompted the wave of  
3 expatriations that was dealt with in modest fashion  
4 in the 2004 Act and that one of your earlier  
5 panelists, Mr. Taylor, basically criticized the  
6 failure to strengthen the U.S. source pools effecting  
7 U.S. income earned by foreign owned groups.

8 And I shared the view that you -- and say  
9 in my slides, actually, that you would need to improve  
10 those rules. One proposal has been to strengthen the  
11 so-called anti-earning stripping rules, the rules  
12 that permit the foreign owned groups to earn U.S.  
13 income with deductible tax-free, essentially  
14 deductible interest.

15 The criticism of that approach is that to  
16 be effective you are running hard against, and we  
17 already do in our existing rules, so called  
18 nondiscrimination provisions of the U.S. -- of our  
19 treaties. The difficulties with those provisions is  
20 they are applied extremely formalistically. And so the  
21 question is should you say there's a discrimination if  
22 you deny a deduction for interest when it's paid to  
23 somebody not being taxed on it when you're comparing  
24 it with allowing the deduction for somebody who is  
25 taxed on it? I mean, clearly those are apples and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 oranges. But the nondiscrimination provisions of the  
2 treaties have been historically looked at with such a  
3 formalistic view, that people argue this would be  
4 discriminatory. I don't think it necessarily -- I  
5 mean I don't think it is discriminatory to tighten  
6 those rules.

7 In a substantive way I worry about how we  
8 deal with the treaty issue, but it seems to me it can  
9 be dealt with.

10 So I'm answering yes I think you do need  
11 to look at those rules. Yes, we do need to if you're  
12 going to make U.S. resident taxation of foreign income  
13 more tightened, you're going to have to tighten on the  
14 inbound side as well.

15 When you go to expatriation, that is a  
16 more difficult issue. And the question essentially is  
17 at that point, if you are taxing U.S. companies on  
18 their worldwide income, why doesn't that encourage  
19 people to own non-U.S. companies, and it will if  
20 companies have a material portion of non-U.S. activity  
21 if the other foreign countries don't adopt similar  
22 rules, and it's assume for at least in the short term  
23 they won't. Although my own personal view is that if  
24 you look out five or ten years, the direction Europe  
25 is going is very much to move to a single tax system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 against -- you know, with a lot of struggle. But the  
2 European Court of Justice is doing it whether they  
3 like it or not. And I think that is going to push in  
4 directions that are going to let -- they are already  
5 allowing fewer and fewer low-tax environments within  
6 the EU. What they're going to do about Ireland, I  
7 don't know. That's their big political question. But  
8 you can anticipate they may move in this similar  
9 direction vis-à-vis non-EU activity if they're going  
10 to tighten up the EU marketplace the way I think it's  
11 going to go.

12 But that's projecting a little too far  
13 ahead. In the meantime you have to think about  
14 anti-expatriation issues. And no economist will ever  
15 want to hear that because that involves putting some  
16 nature of restrictions on ownership, as Jim was  
17 saying. I mean, that's a real issue. That's a very  
18 real issue, and one that needs to be addressed in  
19 connection with thinking about this.

20 The answer to that is that if you do  
21 broaden the base and you bring your rates down, you're  
22 relieving pressure on that. And my own judgment is,  
23 and just watching is happened, is I would have thought  
24 if that were such a big issue, we would have been  
25 there already long ago. And so my confidence is that I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't think if your rates are within some range of  
2 sort of the general rates, that that is going to prove  
3 to be a big problem. If it were, then you'd have to  
4 address it.

5 MR. ROSSOTTI: Just one follow-up?

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Sure.

7 MR. ROSSOTTI: Just for Mr. Hines. I  
8 thought you did a good job of explaining what foreign  
9 direct investment is all about. But it leads me to  
10 this follow-up question, is that if, as you pointed  
11 out, that a lot of the issue is an American firm and a  
12 German firm investing in the U.K., to use your  
13 example, if the U.S. did have Mr. Shay's proposal and  
14 it was completely taxed on a worldwide basis but if we  
15 brought the rate down to where it was below the U.K.  
16 rate or at least equal to the U.K. rate, wouldn't that  
17 just neutralize the issue because there would be no  
18 extra tax? And, you know, the American firm and the  
19 German firm investing in the U.K. would be paying the  
20 U.K. rate both of them, and in fact the U.S. had this  
21 worldwide tax would be academic at that point. Excuse  
22 me. Not academic, but neutral at that point.

23 PROFESSOR HINES: Thank you for that  
24 correction.

25 MR. ROSSOTTI: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 PROFESSOR HINES: Two thoughts on that.  
2 The U.K. has a 30 percent corporate tax rate, so we  
3 would have to get down to 30 percent.

4 MR. ROSSOTTI: Right.

5 PROFESSOR HINES: And I agree that at one  
6 level it would neutralize it. Insofar as the U.K. is  
7 concerned, it's a big world out there and they're not  
8 all the U.K.

9 MR. ROSSOTTI: Right. But in any given  
10 country? I mean, your point was most of it is in the  
11 G7 countries.

12 PROFESSOR HINES: Yes.

13 MR. ROSSOTTI: And so we know what those  
14 rates are. It's a limited number. To the extent that  
15 the U.S. rate was equal to or less than in anyone of  
16 those countries, that rate, it would neutralize the  
17 issue in that country?

18 PROFESSOR HINES: It wouldn't neutralize  
19 the issue insofar as investment, say, equity financed  
20 investment going into those countries. I agree.

21 The U.S. system would still create -- it  
22 still has a lot of kooky features with the foreign tax  
23 credit limit currently that would nonetheless cause  
24 problems even in that -- even if the U.S. rate were 30  
25 percent and the U.K. rate is 30 percent, we have a lot

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of -- there are a lot of odd features in the U.S. tax  
2 system that still will cause distortions and still  
3 cause costs even in that case.

4 MR. ROSSOTTI: That's probably a little  
5 deeper into --

6 CHAIRMAN MACK: Actually, that was the  
7 question I was going to raise, so I think we'll just  
8 end it at that point. And thank both of you for your  
9 presentations this morning.

10 And I, too, want to say on behalf of the  
11 panel and those of you who participated, I want to  
12 thank our staff for the work that they did in the  
13 preparation of this two days of hearings.

14 Thank you all very much.

15 (Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned at  
16 12:33 p.m.)

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701